

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

SCM - 515 Approved by Branch Manager: 15/07/2024

Version: 5.4

Page 1 of 144

CONTRACT DOCUMENT

FOR THE

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

Framework Contract Period: 72 Months from the Start/Commencement Date

NOTE:

- The Form of Offer and Acceptance (C1.1) is on page 55 of this document
- Table 1: Tender Preference Claim Form is on page 53 of this document.

ISSUED BY:

**DIRECTOR: BULK SERVICES
WATER & SANITATION
DIRECTORATE
CITY OF CAPE TOWN
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN
8001**

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY	
FAX NUMBER OF TENDERING ENTITY	N/A.
NATURE OF TENDER OFFER (please indicate below)	
Main Offer (see clause C.2.12)	Rates Based

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

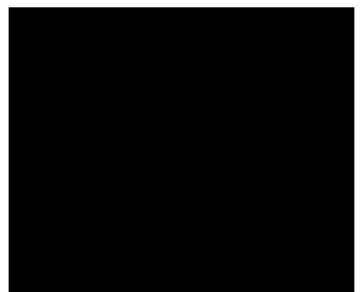
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

General Tender Information

TENDER ADVERTISED	:	14 March 2025
CLARIFICATION MEETING	:	11h00 on 25 March 2025 (Not compulsory but strongly recommended)
VENUE FOR CLARIFICATION MEETING	:	Situation Boardroom, 5 th floor at the offices of the City of Cape Town, WATER AND SANITATION, 8 Voortrekker Street, Bellville
OPTIONAL MS TEAMS ACCESS TO CLARIFICATION MEETING	:	The following link is to be used to access the virtual meeting: Join conversation (microsoft.com)
CLOSING DATE	:	23 April 2025
CLOSING TIME	:	10h00
TENDER BOX & ADDRESS	:	Tender Box 221 at the Tender & Quotation Box Office , 2 nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town
TENDER BOX	:	The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed in all respects, plus any additional supporting documents required, must be submitted in a sealed envelope with the name and address of the tenderer, the tender No. and title, the tender box No. and the closing date indicated on the envelope. The sealed envelope must be inserted into the appropriate official tender box before closing time. If the tender offer is too large to fit into the abovementioned box or the box is full, please enquire at the public counter (Tender Distribution Office) for alternative instructions. The onus remains with the tenderer to ensure that the tender is placed in either the original box or as alternatively instructed.

NOTE: This tender is subject to a Section 33 process in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003.

TENDERERS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADE MARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS 'OR EQUIVALENT'



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

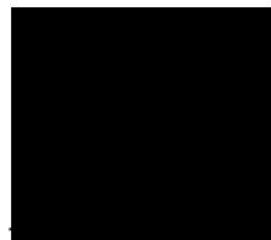
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

Contents			
Number	Heading	Colour	Page No
THE TENDER			
Part T1: Tendering procedures			
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White	2 to 3
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink	4 to 31
THE CONTRACT			
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data			
	Memorandum of Agreement	Yellow	34 to 35
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	Yellow	36 to 39
C1.2	Contract Data (data provided by the Employer)	Yellow	40 to 49
C1.3	Contract Data (data provided by the Service Provider)	Yellow	50 to 50
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White	51 to 51
C1.5	Insurance Broker's Warranty	White	52 to 52
Part C2: Pricing data			
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions	Yellow	54 to 55
C2.2	Activity Schedule (please see clause C.2.13.3)	Yellow	56 to 64
Part C3: Scope of Work			
C3.1	Scope of Work	Blue	67 to 82
C3.2	Annexes	Blue	83 to 85
Part C4: Site information			
C4.1	Site Information	Green	87 to 88
Part C5: Returnable documents			
C5.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow	90
C5.2	Returnable Schedules (please see clause C.2.13.3)	Yellow	92 to 141

Part T1: Tendering procedures

Pages

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.....	2 - 3
T1.2 Tender Data	4 – 31



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

The CITY OF CAPE TOWN, Executive Director: WATER AND SANITATION, invites tenders for Tender No. 192C/2024/25: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

Tenderers must be registered on Supplier Databases as described in the tender conditions.

Tenderers who are not registered on these Supplier Databases are not precluded from submitting tenders, but must however be registered upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request.

Preferences are offered to tenderers who tender in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Regulations and the City of Cape Town's Supply Chain Management Policy (SCM Policy). Furthermore, in terms of these Regulations and the SCM Policy, tenderers are required to meet the HDI and/or RDP specific goals

The physical address for collection of tender documents is:

Tender Distribution Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town.

Documents may be collected during working hours between 08:30 –15:00 from **14 March 2025**.

A non-refundable tender fee of R250.00 payable by cash or Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) in favour of the City of Cape Town is required on collection of the tender documents.

The Employer's Information Officer who is responsible for overseeing questions in relation to data protection may be contacted at via email Popia@capetown.gov.za. Additional contact details are provided in clause C.1.6.5.6 of the Tender Data.

Queries relating to any issues in these documents may be addressed to SCM at scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

A non-compulsory but strongly recommended clarification meeting with representatives of the Employer will be held on **25 March 2025 at 11h00** at the offices of the Situation Boardroom, 5th floor at the offices of the City of Cape Town, WATER AND SANITATION, 8 Voortrekker Street, Bellville

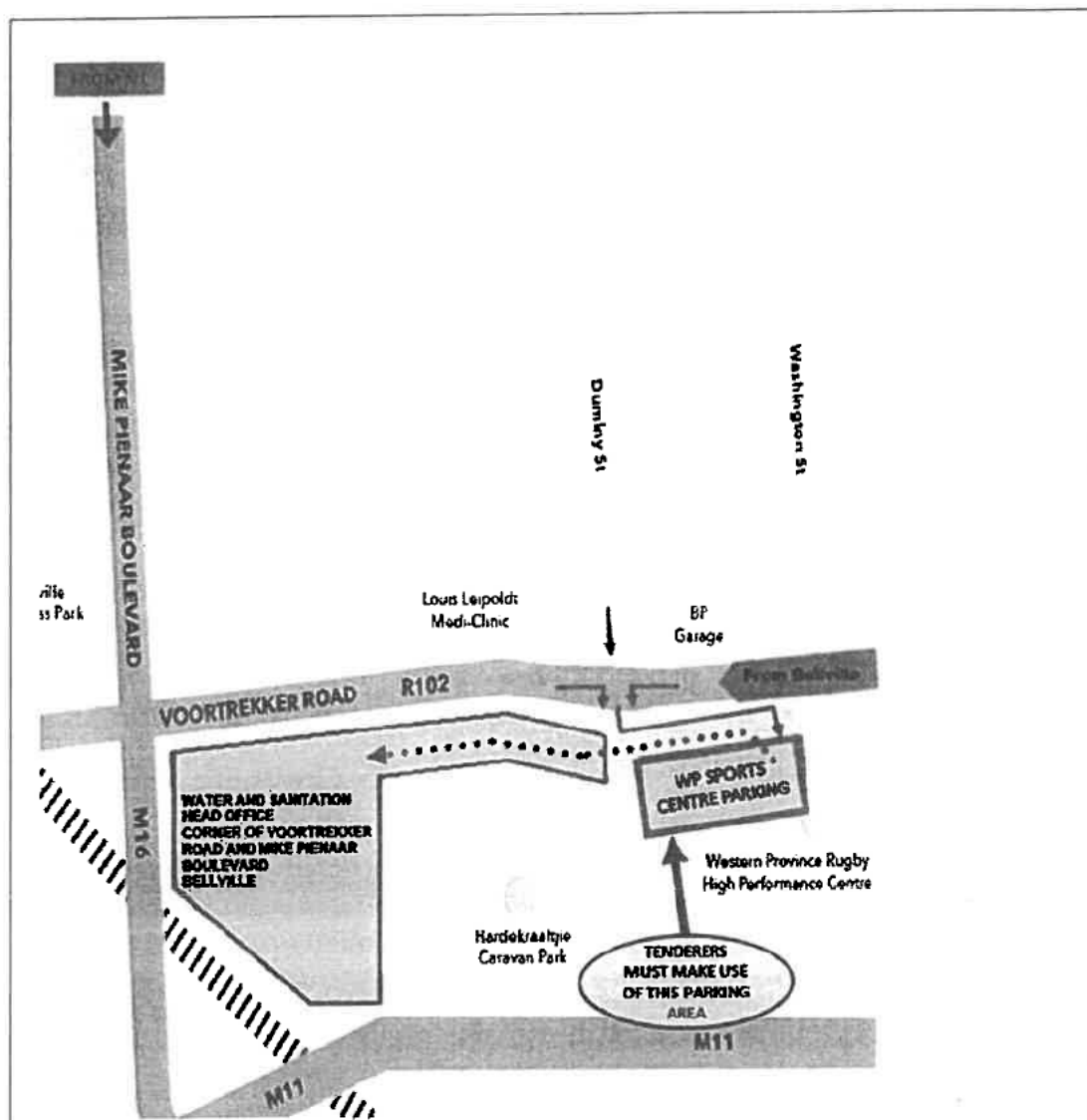
The closing time for receipt of tenders is **10h00 on 23 April 2025**.

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile and late tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that has been issued. Printed Activity Schedules, in the same format (that is, layout, scheduled items and quantities) as those issued electronically by the Employer upon request, may be submitted as stated in the Tender Data.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

This tender is subject to a Section 33 process in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003.



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

LOCALITY PLAN – SITE VISIT/CLARIFICATION MEETING VENUE

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

T1.2 Tender Data

The conditions of tender are the *Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019*, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (see www.cidb.org.za) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of tenderers as an Annex to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:

Clause number	Tender Data
---------------	-------------

C.1	General
------------	----------------

C.1.1	Actions
-------	---------

C.1.1.1	Add the following:
---------	--------------------

The parties agree that this tender, its evaluation and acceptance and any resulting contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised, save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract. Please refer to this document contained on the Employer's website.

Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in the tender being rejected, cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other rights and remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy and / or applicable law.

The Employer is the City of Cape Town ("City" or "CCT"), represented by the Executive Director: WATER AND SANITATION

C.1.2	Tender Documents
-------	------------------

Add the following:

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of this tender, is described in the **Contents** page preceding **Part T1: Tendering Procedures** of this document.

In addition to the above, the following further documents are part of the tender:

VOLUME 4 The Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015) as published by the Construction Industry Development Board. Tenderers must obtain copies at their own cost from the Construction Industry Development Board Pretoria, Tel. (012) 343 7136 or (012) 481 9030, Fax: (012) 343 7153, e-mail: cidb@cidb.org.za.

VOLUME 5 The relevant sections as described in the Scope of Services of the **Guideline Professional Fees (Scope of Services and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 200)** as gazetted in Board Notice 22 of 2021 Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021.

VOLUME 6 The relevant sections as described in the Scope of Services of the **Guideline for Professional Fees in terms of Section 34(2) of The Architectural Profession Act, 44 of 2000** as gazetted in Board Notice 471 of 2023, Government Gazette 49108, 11 August 2023

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

T1.2 Tender Data

The conditions of tender are the 42622 of 8 August 2019, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (see www.cidb.org.za) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of tenderers as an Annex to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:

Clause number	Tender Data
---------------	-------------

C.1	General
------------	----------------

C.1.1	Actions
--------------	----------------

C.1.1.1	<i>Add the following:</i>
----------------	---------------------------

The parties agree that this tender, its evaluation and acceptance and any resulting contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised, save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract. Please refer to this document contained on the Employer's website.

Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in the tender being rejected, cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other rights and remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy and / or applicable law.

The Employer is the City of Cape Town ("City" or "CCT"), represented by the Executive Director: WATER AND SANITATION

C.1.2	Tender Documents <i>Add the following:</i>
--------------	--

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of this tender, is described in the **Contents** page preceding **Part T1: Tendering Procedures** of this document.

In addition to the above, the following further documents are part of the tender:

VOLUME 4 The Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015) as published by the Construction Industry Development Board. Tenderers must obtain copies at their own cost from the Construction Industry Development Board Pretoria, Tel. (012) 343 7136 or (012) 481 9030, Fax: (012) 343 7153, e-mail: cidb@cidb.org.za.

VOLUME 5 The relevant sections as described in the Scope of Services of the Guideline Professional Fees (Scope of Services and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 200) as gazetted in Board Notice 22 of 2021 Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021.

VOLUME 6 The relevant sections as described in the Scope of Services of the Guideline for Professional Fees in terms of Section 34(2) of The Architectural Profession Act, 44 of 2000 as gazetted in Board Notice 471 of 2023, Government Gazette 49108, 11 August 2023

- VOLUME 7** The Amended Landscape Architectural Work Stages – January 2011, published by the South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession (available on their website www.saclap.co.za).
- VOLUME 8** The relevant sections as described Clause 2 of the **Guideline Tariff of Professional Fees in respect of Services rendered by Persons Registered in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000)**, Board Notice 170 of 2015 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 39134, 28 August 2015.
- VOLUME 9** The relevant sections as described in the **Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000)**, Board Notice 202 of 2011 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 34858, 23 December 2011.
- VOLUME 10** The relevant sections as described in the **Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Construction Health and Safety Professionals Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000)**, Board Notice 167 of 2019 as gazetted in government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019.
- VOLUME 11** The relevant sections as described in the *Recommended Consultation Fees as published by The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) under article 35 (1) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act 27 of 2003) as gazetted in government Gazette No. 670 of 2024.*

Volumes 4 to 11 may be inspected, by appointment, at the offices of the Employer during normal office hours.

- C1.2.1** The employer will only issue tender documents through its Tender Distribution Office as described on **T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender**. Bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein, will not be known to the employer and may thus not receive tender notices and addendums.

It is the responsibility of bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein to notify the employer in accordance with C1.4 of these tender conditions that they are participating in the tender. The employer accepts no liability for any tender notices or addendums not reaching any bidders who obtained documents through any means other than described herein.

- C1.4** **Communication and employer's agent**
Delete the first sentence of the clause and replace with the following:
 Verbal or any other form of communication, from the Employer, its employees, agents or advisors during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the Employer, unless communicated by the Employer in writing to suppliers by its Director: Supply Chain Management or his nominee.
 The Employer's contact details are:

Name: SCM Department
 Address: City of Cape Town
 Civic Centre
 12 Hertzog Boulevard
 Cape Town 8001
 Tel: 021 400 0000
 E-mail: SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za

- C1.5** **Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**
Delete the full stop at the end of C.1.5.1 dd) and replace with,
Add the following after C.1.5.1 d):
 e) the parties are unable to negotiate market related pricing.

- C1.6.2** **Competitive negotiation procedure**
Add the following to C.1.6.2.1:
 A competitive negotiation procedure will not be followed.

- C1.6.3** **Proposal procedure using the two-stage system**
Add the following between C.1.6.3 and C.1.6.3.1:
 A two-stage system will not be followed.
Add the following after C.1.6.3.2.2

5(R)

VOLUME 7 The Amended Landscape Architectural Work Stages – January 2011, published by the South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession (available on their website www.saclap.co.za).

VOLUME 8 The relevant sections as described Clause 2 of the Guideline Tariff of Professional Fees in respect of Services rendered by Persons Registered in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000), Board Notice 170 of 2015 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 39134, 28 August 2015.

VOLUME 9 The relevant sections as described in the Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000), Board Notice 202 of 2011 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 34858, 23 December 2011.

VOLUME 10 The relevant sections as described in the Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Construction Health and Safety Professionals Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000), Board Notice 167 of 2019 as gazetted in government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019.

Volumes 4 to 10 may be inspected, by appointment, at the offices of the Employer during normal office hours.

C1.2.1 The employer will only issue tender documents through its Tender Distribution Office as described on T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. Bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein, will not be known to the employer and may thus not receive tender notices and addendums.

It is the responsibility of bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein to notify the employer in accordance with C1.4 of these tender conditions that they are participating in the tender. The employer accepts no liability for any tender notices or addendums not reaching any bidders who obtained documents through any means other than described herein.

C1.4 **Communication and employer's agent**
Delete the first sentence of the clause and replace with the following:
Verbal or any other form of communication, from the Employer, its employees, agents or advisors during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the Employer, unless communicated by the Employer in writing to suppliers by its Director Supply Chain Management or his nominee.

The Employer's contact details are:

Name: SCM Department
Address: City of Cape Town
Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town 8001
Tel: 021 400 0000
E-mail: SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za

C1.5 **Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**
Delete the full stop at the end of C.1.5.1 dd) and replace with,
Add the following after C.1.5.1 d):
e) the parties are unable to negotiate market related pricing.

C1.6.2 **Competitive negotiation procedure**
Add the following to C.1.6.2.1:
A competitive negotiation procedure will not be followed.

C1.6.3 **Proposal procedure using the two-stage system**
Add the following between C.1.6.3 and C.1.6.3.1:
A two-stage system will not be followed.

Add the following after C.1.6.3.2.2

- C.1.6.4 Nomination of Standby Supplier**
Not applicable to this tender.
- C.1.6.5 Objections, complaints, queries and disputes/ Appeals in terms of Section 62 of the Systems Act/ Access to court**
- C.1.6.5.1 Disputes, objections, complaints and queries**
In terms of Regulations 49 and 50 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 – Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Board Notice 868 of 2005):
- a) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken by the City of Cape Town in the implementation of its supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint or query or dispute against the decision or action.
- C.1.6.5.2 Appeals**
- a) In terms of Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 a person whose rights are affected by a decision taken by the City, may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the City Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.
 - b) An appeal must contain the following:
 - i) Must be in writing
 - ii) It must set out the reasons for the appeal
 - iii) It must state in which way the Appellant's rights were affected by the decision;
 - iv) It must state the remedy sought; and
 - v) It must be accompanied with a copy of the notification advising the person of the decision
 - c) The relevant City appeal authority must consider the appeal and **may confirm, vary or revoke** the decision that has been appealed, but no such revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.
- C.1.6.5.3 Right to approach the courts and rights in terms of Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 3 of 2000 and Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000**
The sub- clauses above do not influence any affected person's rights to approach the High Court at any time or its rights in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act and Promotion of Access to Information Act.
- C.1.6.5.4** All requests referring to sub clauses C.1.6.4.1 and C.1.6.4.2 must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Manager: Legal Compliance Unit, Legal Services Department, Corporate Services Directorate
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: MSA.Appeals@capetown.gov.za
- C.1.6.5.5** All requests referring to clause C.1.6.4.3 must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Manager: Access to Information Unit, Corporate Services Directorate
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: Access2info.Act@capetown.gov.za
- C.1.6.5.6 The minimum standards regarding accessing and 'processing' of any personal information belonging to another in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPIA).**
For purposes of the contract and these Conditions of Tender, the terms "data subject", "Personal Information" and "Processing" shall have the meaning as set out in section 1 of POPIA, and "Process" shall have the corresponding meaning.
- The Employer, its employees, representatives and sub-contractors may, from time to time, process the tenderer's and/or its employees', representatives' and/or sub-contractors' personal information, for purposes of, and/or relating to, the tender, the contract and these conditions of tender, for research purposes, and/or as otherwise may be envisaged in the Employer's Privacy Notice and/or in relation to

the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy or as may be otherwise permitted by law. This includes the processing of the latter personal information by the Employer's due diligence assurance provider, professional advisors and the Appeal Authority as applicable. The Employer's justification for the processing of such aforesaid personal information is based on section 11(1)(b) of POPIA, i.e., in terms of which the Employer's processing of the said personal information is necessary to carry out actions for the conclusion and/or performance of the contract, to which the applicable data subject (envisaged in this clause 2.1.6.6 above) is a party.

All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:

The City Manager - C/o the Information Officer, Corporate Services Directorate

Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001

Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000

Via email at: Popia@capetown.gov.za.

C.1.6.5.7 Compliance to the City's Appeals Policy.

In terms of the City's Appeals Policy, a fixed upfront administration fee will be charged. In addition, a surcharge may be imposed for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals.

The current approved administration fee is R300.00 and may be paid at any of the Municipal Offices or at the Civic Centre in Cape Town using the GL Data Capture Receipt attached as annexure 'B' (see Schedule 26). Alternatively, via EFT into the City's NEDBANK Account: **CITY OF CAPE TOWN** and using Reference number: **198158966**. You are required to send proof of payment when lodging your appeal.

The current surcharge for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals will be calculated as $\frac{1}{2}$ (Administrative cost of the tender appeal) + 0.25% (Appellant's tender price).

Should the payment of the administration fee of R300.00 or the surcharge not be received, such fee or surcharge will be added as a Sundry Tariff to the bidder's municipal account.

In the event where the bidder does not have a Municipal account with the City, the fee or surcharge may be recovered in terms of the City's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, 2006 (as amended) and its Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

C.1.7 City of Cape Town Supplier Database Registration

Tenderers are required to be registered on the CCT Supplier Database as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the City of Cape Town's Supplier Database may collect registration forms from the Supplier Management Unit located within the Supplier Management / Registration Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town (Tel 021 400 9242/3/4/5). Registration forms and related information are also available on the City of Cape Town's website www.capetown.gov.za (follow the Supply Chain Management link to Supplier registration).

C.1.8 National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) Registration

Tenderers are required to be registered on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) may do so via the web address <https://secure.csd.gov.za>.

It is each tenderer's responsibility to keep all the information on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) updated.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 *Delete the clause and replace with the following:*

Tenderers are obligated to submit a tender offer that complies in all aspects to the conditions as detailed in this tender document. An 'acceptable tender must "COMPLY IN ALL aspect with the tender conditions, specifications, pricing instructions and contract conditions.

Add the following after C.2.1.2:

C.2.1.3 Only those tender submissions from which it can be established that a clear and unambiguous offer has been made to Employer, by whom the offer has been made and what the offer constitutes, will be declared responsive.

C.2.1.4 Only those tenders that satisfy the following criteria will be declared responsive:

C.2.1.4.1 Compliance with requirements of CCT SCM Policy and procedures

Only those tenders that are compliant with the requirements below will be declared responsive:

- a) A completed **Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire** to be provided (applicable schedule to be completed);
- b) A completed **Certificate of Authority for Partnerships/ Joint Ventures/ Consortiums** to be provided authorising the tender to be made and the signatory to sign the tender on the partnership /joint venture/consortium's behalf (applicable schedule to be completed);
- c) A copy of the partnership / joint venture / consortium agreement to be provided;
- d) A completed **Declaration of Interest – State Employees** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the legal requirements relating to state employees (applicable schedule to be completed);
- e) A completed **Declaration – Conflict of Interest and Declaration of Bidder's past Supply Chain Management Practices** to be provided and which does not indicate any conflict or past practices that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules to be completed);
- f) A completed **Certificate of Independent Bid Determination** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the requirements of the schedule (applicable schedule to be completed);
- g) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been restricted in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy;
- h) The tenderer's tax matters with SARS are in order or the tenderer is a foreign supplier that is not required to be registered for tax compliance with SARS;
- i) The tenderer is not an advisor or consultant contracted with the Employer whose prior or current obligations creates any conflict of interest or unfair advantage;
- j) The tenderer is not a person, advisor, corporate entity or a director of such corporate entity, involved with the bid specification committee;
- k) A completed **Authorisation for the Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to the City of Cape Town** to be provided and which does not indicate any details that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules to be completed);
- l) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been found guilty of contravening the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended from time to time;
- m) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been found guilty on any other basis listed in the SCM Policy.

C.2.1.4.2 Key personnel

In order to be declared responsive, the tenderer must have the following key personnel in its permanent employment at the close of tender. Alternatively, a memorandum of agreement or signed undertaking from a specialist consultant/firm having the required personnel, stating that they will undertake the necessary work on behalf of the tenderer in terms of a sub-consultant agreement, will be acceptable. Such undertaking must be attached to Schedule 12 titled **Key Personnel**, Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules.

Unless otherwise indicated below different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel listed below and on Schedule 12 (Part a) – eligibility) titled **Key Personnel**. However, the same **Key Personnel** can be nominated for both eligibility as well as functionality meaning the same person may be nominated twice in both eligibility and functionality for the same designation. The following designations are allowed to nominate the same individual key personnel for both **eligibility** and **functionality**, namely:

- Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist);
- Mechanical Engineer;
- Electrical Engineer;
- Architect;
- Occupation Health and Safety Agent and
- Employer's Agent.

In addition to C.2.1.4.1; only those tenders that satisfy the following criteria will be declared responsive. The following key/ roles individuals will be evaluated as part of eligibility:

Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist): Dam Safety Approved Professional Person (APP) in terms of Sections 117 and 119 of National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) and complies with the regulations made by the Minister of Water Affairs (now Minister of Water and Sanitation) in terms of the National Water Act and in terms of Regulations Regarding the Safety of Dams in terms of Section 123(1) of the National Water Act, 1998. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng). The proposed team member must be registered as an APP in terms of Regulation 45 and 46 of the Dam Safety Regulations. The incumbent APP must be eligible to enrol with the DSO as per Regulation 45 or currently appear on the Register of Approved Professional Persons as per Regulation 46 to undertake the design & quality control responsibilities duties for concrete lined and roofed earthfill dam with an 18m embankment height. The reservoir is envisaged to be categorised as a Category II dam / reservoir with a safety risk.

- i) **Mechanical Engineer:** A professional responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining machinery and systems that are safe for use in the intended work purpose must ensure that all mechanical related systems comply with safety standards to prevent workplace injuries and accidents in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) and all supporting regulations in terms of Section 43 of the OHS Act. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) or Professional Engineering Technologist (Pr Tech Eng).
- ii) **Electrical Engineer:** A professional responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining electrical systems that are safe for use in the intended work purpose and must ensure that all electrical related systems comply with safety standards to prevent workplace injuries and accidents in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) and all supporting regulations in terms of Section 43 of the OHS Act. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) or Professional Engineering Technologist (Pr Tech Eng).
- iii) **Architect:** A professional responsible fulfilling role of an architect, as outlined in Architect Profession Act and similar regulatory frameworks that is crucial for maintaining professional standards and ensuring public safety. The Architect must practise Duty of Care when executing his or her duties in terms of legislation and comply with Building Codes and Regulations. The architect must be register as Profession Architect or Professional Senior Architectural Technologist in terms of the Architectural Profession Act (Act No. 44 of 2000).
- iv) **Occupational Health and Safety Agent:** Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent (Pr CHSA) registered with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) The Occupational Health and Safety Agent must practise Duty of Care when executing his or her duties in terms of relevant.
- v) **Professional Construction Project Manager:** A registered professional Construction Project Manager (Pr CPM) registered with The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) in terms of the Project and Construction Management Act (Act No 48 of 2000).
- vi) **Employer's Agent (Contracts Engineer):** A natural person acting, or purporting to act, as the Employer's Agent shall be registered professional in a built environment profession that is appropriate to the Scope of Work. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) in the discipline of civil engineering.

Where required, the professional registration numbers of the key personnel must be indicated on the schedule titled **Key Personnel (Schedule 12)**, Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules. The *curriculum vitae* of all key personnel (including sub-consultants), must be submitted with the tender submission, appended to this Schedule 12.

Should it become necessary to replace any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender during the course of this contract, they may only be replaced by individuals with similar or better qualifications and experience, who satisfy the minimum requirements and then only with the written approval of the Employer.

Note:

1. If any of the Key Personnel are scored as non-responsive for the minimum requirements, then the whole tender submission will be marked as non-responsive.
2. Professionally registered in another country, must be registered with ECSA as a Professional Engineer or Professional Engineering Technologist as per project specific eligibility and/or functionality requirement and ECSA registration category. Tenderers are urged to ensure that the Curriculum Vitae provided in respect of the key personnel contain details of all relevant experience. CVs must include ECSA professional registration numbers and CVs must be appended to in Schedule 12.
3. Aside from submitting a comprehensive signed CV for each of the key personnel, tenderers must submit a statement, in Schedule 12, for each of the key personnel which highlight any particular fields of specialisation and experience as well as the specific requirements as listed above for each of the key personnel. The CV's must include copies of the tertiary qualifications (in English) and professional registration certificates from the statutory organisations. For all personnel, the list of projects must include the start and end dates of involvement for each project.

C.2.1.4.4 Professional indemnity insurance

In order to be declared responsive, the tenderer must have the tenderer must have valid Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R180 000 000 in respect of each and every claim during the period of insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the Tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be submitted with the tender, appended to the schedule titled **Professional Indemnity Insurance**.

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture then the value of the PI insurance cover required may be shared between the joint venture partners in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture.

C.2.1.4.6 Minimum score for quality (functionality)

In order to be considered for a contract in terms of this tender, tenderers must achieve the minimum score for quality as stated below.

The description of the quality criteria and the maximum possible score for each criteria category is shown in the table below. The score achieved for quality will be the sum of the scores achieved for the individual criteria.

Summary of quality (functionality) criteria

Criteria Number	Description of quality (functionality) criteria	Score for Functionality	Maximum possible score
1	Experience of Tenderer	50	50
2	Experience of Key Personnel	50	50
	Maximum possible score	100	100

The minimum score for quality is **70**. Tenderers that fail to achieve the minimum score for quality will be declared as non-responsive.

Where the entity tendering is a Joint Venture the tender must be accompanied by a statement describing exactly what aspects of the work will be undertaken by each party to the joint venture (appended to the schedule titled **Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures**).

Tenderers shall ensure that all relevant information has been submitted with the tender offer in the prescribed format to ensure optimal scoring of functionality points for each Evaluation Criteria. Failure to provide all information **IN THIS TENDER SUBMISSION** could result in the tenderer not being able to achieve the specified minimum scoring.

A more detailed explanation of the quality criteria is given below:

Work Experience of Tenderer (Schedule 11 of Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules)

Tenderers must list, on the schedule titled **Schedule of Experience of Tenderer**, all comparable projects that have been successfully completed by the tenderer in the past 20 years, or that are underway at present. Up to 50 score points will be awarded according to the number and nature of projects listed, with the applicable values as follows:

Criteria 1: Quality (Functionality) Score for Work Experience of Tenderer

Description	Points	Maximum points
Criteria 1 a): Comparable large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects	5 points for each project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects = 15 points 4 projects = 20 points 5 projects or more = 25 points
Criteria 1 b): Comparable water projects with large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes	5 points for each project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects = 15 points 4 projects = 20 points 5 projects or more = 25 points

Comparable projects for Criteria 1 a):

The following shall be noted with respect to *"large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects"* in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a storage volume of 20 Ml or greater; or
- An earth embankment dam with a storage capacity of 50 000 m³ (50 Ml) or greater; or
- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a minimum footprint of 200 m² and a water depth of at least 6 m constructed as part of a pump station, water treatment plant, or wastewater treatment plant.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Comparable projects for Criteria 1 b):

The following shall be noted with respect to *"buried large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes"* in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- Continuously welded steel pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more; or
- Ductile Iron pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with butt fusion welded and/or electro fusion welded joints; or
- GRP pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with elastomeric sealing rings.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Where the entity tendering is a Joint Venture the tender must be accompanied by a statement describing exactly what aspects of the work will be undertaken by each party to the joint venture (appended to the schedule titled **Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures**).

Tenderers shall ensure that all relevant information has been submitted with the tender offer in the prescribed format to ensure optimal scoring of functionality points for each Evaluation Criteria. Failure to provide all information **IN THIS TENDER SUBMISSION** could result in the tenderer not being able to achieve the specified minimum scoring.

A more detailed explanation of the quality criteria is given below:

Work Experience of Tenderer (Schedule 11 of Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules)

Tenderers must list, on the schedule titled **Schedule of Experience of Tenderer**, all comparable projects that have been successfully completed by the tenderer in the past 20 years, or that are underway at present. Up to 50 score points will be awarded according to the number and nature of projects listed, with the applicable values as follows:

Criteria 1: Quality (Functionality) Score for Work Experience of Tenderer

Description	Points	Maximum points
Criteria 1 a): Comparable large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects	5 points for each project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects = 15 points 4 projects = 20 points 5 projects or more = 25 points
Criteria 1 b): Comparable water projects with large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes	5 points for each project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects = 15 points 4 projects = 20 points 5 projects or more = 25 points

Comparable projects for Criteria 1 a):

The following shall be noted with respect to *"large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects"* in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a storage volume of 20 Ml or greater; or
- An earth embankment dam with a storage capacity of 50 000 m³ (50 Ml) or greater; or
- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a minimum footprint of 200 m² and a water depth of at least 6 m constructed as part of a pump station, water treatment plant, or wastewater treatment plant.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Comparable projects for Criteria 1 b):

The following shall be noted with respect to *"buried large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes"* in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- Continuously welded steel pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more; or
- HDPE pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with butt fusion welded and/or electro fusion welded joints; or
- GRP pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with elastomeric sealing rings.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Criteria 2: Quality (Functionality) Score for Key Personnel

The overall score for this criterion will be the sum of the scores for each key personnel with applicable values as follows (next page).

Alternatively, a memorandum of agreement or signed undertaking from a specialist consultant/firm having the required personnel, stating that they will undertake the necessary work on behalf of the tenderer in terms of a sub-consultant agreement, will be acceptable.

Unless otherwise indicated below different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel evaluated for functionality and list in Schedule 12 (Part b) - functionality) titled **Key Personnel**.

Should it become necessary to replace any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender during the course of this contract, they may only be replaced by individuals with similar or better qualifications and experience, who satisfy the minimum requirements and then only with the written approval of the Employer.

The following individuals will be evaluated as part of **quality (functionality)**:

Item No.	Key Personnel	Minimum Qualification	Compulsory Professional Registration	Relevant Experience	*Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points
C.2.1.4.6 (a)	Employer's Agent (Contracts Engineer)	BSc (Eng)/BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The Employer's Agent must have contract management and administration experience in comparable projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (b)	Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative)	BSc (Eng)/BEng/BTech (Civil Engineering)	Not compulsory.	The Employer's Agent Representative's experience must include construction management and monitoring in comparable projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (c)	Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist)	BSc (Eng)/BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	Dam Safety Approved Professional Person (APP): The proposed team member must be registered as an APP in terms of Regulation 45 and 46 of the Dam Safety Regulations. The Incumbent APP must be eligible to enrol with the DSO as per Regulation 45 or currently appear on the Register of Approved Professional Persons as per Regulation 46 to undertake the design & quality control responsibilities duties for concrete lined and rooted earthfill dam with an 18m embankment height. The reservoir is envisaged to be categorised as a Category II dam / reservoir with a safety risk.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (d)	Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist	BSc (Eng)/BEng & MSc/MEng for Engineering Graduates or BSc (Geology) & BSc (Hons) Geology for Engineering Geologist	Pr Eng/ Pr Nat Sci	The geotechnical engineering/engineering geologist must be a professionally registered civil engineer or professional natural scientist (Pr Eng or Pr Nat Sci) with relevant experience in complex geotechnical designs and must have a postgraduate qualification in the specialised field.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (e)	Civil Engineer (Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineer)	BSc (Eng)/BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The civil engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have design experience in bulk water supply pipelines and hydraulics. Particular experience in large diameter pipeline projects in steel (continuously welded), ductile iron and GRP pipes are essential to demonstrate experience. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of the civil components in large water conveyance projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (f)	Structural Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The structural engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have structural design experience in water retaining structures as per comparable projects definition. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of large water retaining structures.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points	5

Item No.	Key Personnel	Minimum Qualification	Compulsory Professional Registration	Relevant Experience	*Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points
C.2.1.4.6 (a)	Employer's Agent (Contract Engineer)	BSc (Eng)/BEng/ (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The Employer's Agent must have contract management and administration experience in comparable projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (b)	Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative)	BSc (Eng)/BEng/ BTech (Civil Engineering)	Not compulsory.	The Employer's Agent Representative's experience must include construction management and monitoring in comparable projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (c)	Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist)	BSc (Eng)/BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	Dam Safety Approved Professional Person (APP): The proposed team member must be registered as an APP in terms of Regulation 45 and 46 of the Dam Safety Regulations. The incumbent APP must be eligible to sign off with the DSO as per Regulation 45 or currently appear in the Register of Approved Professional Persons of the Regulation 46 to undertake the design & quality control responsibilities duties for concrete and masonry dam / spillway dam with an 18m embankment height. The reservoir is envisaged to be categorised as a Category II dam / reservoir with a safety risk.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (d)	Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist	MSc/MEng/ BSc (Eng)/ BEng/ BSc (Geology)	Pr Eng/ Pr Nat Sc	The geotechnical engineer/engineering geologist must be a professionally registered civil engineer or professional natural scientist (Pr Eng or Pr Nat Sc) with relevant experience in complex geotechnical designs and must have a postgraduate qualification in the specialised field.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (e)	Civil Engineer (Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineer)	BSc (Eng)/BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The civil engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have design experience in bulk water supply pipelines and hydraulics. Particular experience in large diameter pipeline projects in steel (continuously welded), ductile iron and GPP pipes are essential to demonstrate experience. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of the civil components in large water conveyance projects.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (f)	Structural Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng (Civil Engineering)	Pr Eng	The structural engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have structural design experience in water retaining structures as per comparable projects definition. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of large water retaining structures.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 point 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5

Item No.	Key Personnel	Minimum Qualification	Compulsory Professional Registration	Relevant Experience	*Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points
C.2.1.4.6 (g)	Mechanical Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng/BTech (Mechanical Engineering)	Pr Eng/ Pr Tech Eng	Experience shall include the analysis, design and construction of the mechanical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project.	1 point for each completed project	1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.8 (h)	Electrical Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng/BTech (Electrical Engineering)	Pr Eng/ Pr Tech Eng	Experience shall include the analysis, design and construction of the electrical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project.	1 point for each completed project	1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.5 (i)	Architect	NQF 7 or Higher	Pr Arch/ Professional Senior Architectural Technologist	Registered Professional Architect (Pr Arch). Experience shall include water and wastewater treatment plants facilities and/or municipal depots.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.5 (j)	Occupational Health and Safety Agent	National Diploma in Safety Management, BTEch in Safety Management, BComm (Operational Risk Management) or MSc in Construction Health and Safety Management	PrCHSA	Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent (Pr CHSA) registered with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP). The OHS Agent shall possess the necessary competencies and resources to act as the Employer's Agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
Total Points							50

***Comparable projects for Key Personnel are defined as:**

a) The following shall be noted with respect to "large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects" in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a storage volume of 20 M³ or greater;
- An earth embankment dam with a storage capacity of 50 000 m³ (50 M³) or greater; or
- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a minimum footprint of 200 m² and a water depth of at least 6 m constructed as part of a pump station, water treatment plant, or wastewater treatment plant.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

b) The following shall be noted with respect to "buried large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes" in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- Continuously welded steel pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more;
- HDPE pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with butt fusion welded and/or electro fusion welded joints; or
- GRP pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with elastomeric sealing rings.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Tenderers are urged to ensure that the Curriculum Vitae provided in respect of the key personnel contain details of all relevant experience and must include registration number/s for each key personnel, where applicable.

Item No.	Key Personnel	Minimum Qualification	Compulsory Professional Registration	Relevant Experience	*Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points per Comparable Project	Maximum Points
C.2.1.4.6 (g)	Mechanical Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng/BTech (Mechanical Engineering)	Pr Eng/ Pr Tech Eng	Experience shall include the analysis, design and construction of the mechanical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project.	1 point for each completed project	1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (h)	Electrical Engineer	BSc (Eng)/ BEng/BTech (Electrical Engineering)	Pr Eng/ Pr Tech Eng	Experience shall include the analysis, design and construction of the mechanical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project.	1 point for each completed project	1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (i)	Architect	NQF 7 or Higher	Pr Arch/ Professional Architectural Technologist	Registered Professional Architect (Pr Arch). Experience shall include water and wastewater treatment plants facilities and/or municipal depots.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
C.2.1.4.6 (j)	Occupational Health and Safety Agent	National Diploma in Safety Management, BTech in Safety Management, BComm (Operational Risk Management) or MSc in Construction Health and Safety Management	Pr CHSA	Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent (Pr CHSA) registered with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP). The OHS Agent shall possess the necessary competencies and resources to act as the Employer's Agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.	1 point for each completed project	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 1 points 2 projects = 2 points 3 projects = 3 points 4 projects = 4 points 5 projects = 5 points	5
Total Points							50

***Comparable projects for Key Personnel are defined as:**

a) The following shall be noted with respect to "large reinforced concrete bulk water reservoir projects" in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a storage volume of 20 Ml or greater;
- An earth embankment dam with a storage capacity of 50 000 m³ (50 Ml) or greater; or
- A reinforced concrete water retaining structure with a minimum footprint of 200 m² and a water depth of at least 6 m constructed as part of a pump station, water treatment plant, or wastewater treatment plant.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

b) The following shall be noted with respect to "buried large diameter high pressure steel (continuously welded), ductile iron or GRP pipes" in order to be considered a "comparable project":

- Continuously welded steel pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more;
- HDPE pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with butt fusion welded and/or electro fusion welded joints; or
- GRP pipes with a diameter of 600mm or greater have been laid over a length of 2000m or more with elastomeric sealing rings.

The above projects shall either be completed projects or be partially completed, but must have reached the construction phase of a particular to be considered an eligible project.

Tenders are urged to ensure that the Curriculum Vitae provided in respect of the key personnel contain details of all relevant experience and must include registration number/s for each key personnel, where applicable.

Notes:

1. The qualification BEng shall be interpreted to mean BEng or BSc Eng (Hons), MEng shall be interpreted to mean MEng or MSc (Eng) and BTech shall be interpreted to mean BTech or National Higher Diploma or Advanced Diploma, respectively.
2. Professional accreditation presented relate to South African Statutory Organisations as indicated. Only South African Statutory Organisations will be considered.
3. Relevant experience refers to period post the basic degree listed.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Add the following after the second sentence:

The arrangements for the site visit/clarification meeting are as stated on the General Tender Information page and in the Responsiveness Criteria (if applicable).

Tenderers should be represented at the site visit/clarification meeting by a person who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved.

C.2.8 Seek Clarification

Add the following after the first sentence:

The tenderer warrants that it has:

- a) inspected the Specifications and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract.
- b) read and fully understood the whole text of the Specifications and Price Schedule and thoroughly acquainted itself with the nature of the goods proposed and generally of all matters which may influence the Contract.
- c) visited the site(s) where delivery of the proposed works will take place, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site(s), the conditions under which the delivery is to be made, and acquainted itself with any limitations or restrictions that may be imposed by the Municipal or other Authorities in regard to access and transport of materials, plant and equipment to and from the site(s) and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby.
- d) requested the Employer to clarify the requirements contained in the Specifications and Price Schedule, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the tenderer.
- e) received any notices to the tender documents which have been issued in accordance with the Employer's SCM Policy.

The Employer will therefore not be liable for the payment of any extra costs resulting from any claim submitted by the tenderer arising from any alleged ambiguity or uncertainty contained in the tender document.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer in writing, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

C.2.12.1 *Add the following to C.2.12.1 at the end of the first sentence:*

Not applicable to this tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

Add the following to C.2.13.1 at the end of the first sentence:

C.2.13.1 Where the tendering entity is a joint venture it is recommended that the standard CIDB Joint Venture Agreement be used.

C.2.13.5 *Delete the clause and replace with the following*

C.2.13.5 The tender submission details are all described on the General Tender Information page. If it is not possible to submit the original tender and the required copies (see C.2.13.3) in a single envelope, then the tenderer must seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY" in addition to the aforementioned tender submission details.

Add the following to C.2.13.6:

C.2.13.6 A two-envelope procedure will **not** be followed.

- Add the following sub-clause after C.2.13.9:*
- C.2.13.10 By signing the offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer declares that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.
- C.2.13.11 The Employer shall not formally issue tender documents in electronic format and shall only issue tender documents in hardcopy. An electronic version of the issued tender documents, or elements thereof, may be made available to the tenderer at the Employer's discretion, upon written request in terms of this clause, subject to the following:
- Electronic copies of the issued tender documents, or parts thereof, will only be provided to tenderers who have been issued with the tender documents as contemplated in C.1.2 in hardcopy.
 - The electronic version shall not be regarded as a substitute for the issued tender documents.
 - The Employer shall not accept tenders submitted in electronic format. Only those tenders that have been completed on the issued hard copy tender document shall be considered, provided that printed Bills of Quantities, in the same format (that is, layout, billed items and quantities) as those issued electronically by the Employer, may be submitted with the tender as stated in C.2.13.2.
 - Where Addenda have been issued which amend the Bills of Quantities, then the printed Bills of Quantities shall take these into account. The pages of the issued Bills of Quantities should not be removed from the tender document.
 - The Employer accepts no responsibility or liability arising from any reliance on or use of the electronic version provided in terms of this clause. Tenderers are alerted to the fact that electronic versions of the tender documents may not reflect any notices or addenda that amend the tender document.
 - Any non-compliance with these provisions, including effecting any unauthorised alterations to the tender documents as contemplated in C.2.11, shall render the tender non-responsive. The Employer reserves the right to take any action against such tenderer allowed in law including, in circumstances where the tender had already been awarded, the right to cancel the contract.
 - In requesting the electronic version of the tender documents or parts thereof, the tenderer is deemed to have read, understood and accepted all of the above conditions.
- C.2.15 **Closing time**
Add the following to C.2.15.1 after the first sentence:
- C.2.15.1 The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
- C.2.16 **Tender offer validity**
Add the following to C.2.16.1 after the first sentence:
- C.2.16.1 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks (84 days)**.
Delete the clause and replace with the following:
- C.2.16.2 Notwithstanding the period stated above, bids shall remain valid for acceptance for a period of twelve (12) months after the expiry of the original validity period, unless the City is notified in writing of anything to the contrary by the bidder. The validity of bids may be further extended by a period of not more than six months subject to mutual agreement and administrative processes and upon approval by the City Manager, unless the required extension is as a result of an appeal process or court ruling.
- In circumstances where the validity period of a tender has expired, and the tender has not been awarded, the tender process is considered "completed", despite there being no decision (award or cancellation) made. This anomaly does not fall under any of the listed grounds of cancellation and should be treated as a "non award". A "non award" is supported as a recommendation to the BAC for noting.
- C.2.17 **Clarification of tender offer after submission**
Add the following to C.2.17 at the end of the third sentence:
A tender will be rejected as non-responsive if the tenderer fails to provide any clarification or supporting documents requested by the Employer within the time for submission stated in the Employer's written request for such clarification or documents.
- C.2.18 **Provide other material**
Delete the following word in C.2.18.1:
- C.2.18.1 notarized

- C.2.18.1** *Add the following to C.2.18.1 at the end of the first paragraph:*
Provide, on written request by the Employer, where the transaction value (tendered amount) inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:
- audited annual financial statement for the past 3 years, or for the period since establishment if established during the past 3 years, if required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing;
 - a certificate signed by the tenderer certifying that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
 - particulars of any contracts awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
 - a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.
- Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit separate certificates/statements in the above regard.
- C.2.18.3** *Add the following after C.2.18.2:*
Tenderers shall fully cooperate with the Employer's external service provider or internal official(s) appointed to perform a due diligence review and risk assessment upon receipt of such written instruction from the Employer.
- Failure to fully cooperate could result in a tender being declared as non-responsive.
- C.2.18.4** **Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993**
Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The Tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.
- In this regard the Tenderer shall submit with his tender or upon request, appended to the schedule titled **Health and Safety Plan** in T2.2: Returnable Schedules, a draft Health and Safety Plan in respect of the Works in sufficient detail to demonstrate the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work all in accordance with the Act, Regulations and Health and Safety Specification in Part C3.5 Management in the Scope of Work.
- C.2.23** **Certificates**
Add the following after the first sentence:
The tenderer is required to submit the following:
- C.2.23.1** **Evidence of tax compliance**
Tenderers shall be registered with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) and their tax affairs must be in order and they must be tax compliant subject to the requirements of clause C.2.1.4.2.h. The tenderer must also provide its Tax Compliance Status PIN number on the **Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire**
- Before making an award the City must verify the bidder's tax compliance status. Where the recommended bidder is not tax compliant, the bidder should be notified of the non-compliant status and be requested to submit to the City, within 7 working days, written proof from SARS that they have made arrangement to meet their outstanding tax obligations. The proof of tax compliance submitted by the bidder must be verified by the City via CSD or e-Filing. The City should reject a bid submitted by the bidder if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance within the timeframe stated herein.
- Only foreign suppliers who have answered "NO" to all the questions contained in the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers section on the **Details of Tenderer** pages of the tender submission, are not required to register for a tax compliance status with SARS.
- C.2.23.2** **Preference Points for Specific Goals**
In order to qualify for preference points for HDI and/or Specific Goals, it is the responsibility of the tenderer to submit documentary proof, as either certificates, sworn affidavits or any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act or any other legislation relevant for the points claimed for that specific goal.
- Tenderers are further referred to the content of the **Preference Schedule** for the full terms and conditions applicable to the awarding of preference points.

Add the follow new clause after C.2.23.2:

C.2.24 Deviations and Qualifications

Where the tenderer cannot tender in all respects in accordance with the provisions contained in the tender documents, all deviations therefrom shall be clearly and separately listed in the schedule titled **Deviations and Qualifications by Tenderer** in T2.2 Returnable Schedules, or in a tenderer's covering letter expressly referenced in this schedule.

The tenderer accept that the Employer will examine such deviations in terms of clause C.3.8.2 and shall not be bound to accept any such deviations or qualifications.

It must be clearly stated by the tenderer whether the sum tendered in the Tender Offer includes for all such deviations or qualifications listed or referred to in the schedule titled **Deviations and Qualifications by Tenderer** or not.

C.3 The Employer's undertakings

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

Delete the first sentence and replace with:

If necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances. The issuing of addenda is subject to C1.2.1.

Add the following to C.3.2 at the end of the paragraph:

Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of Addenda issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such addenda if the employer can show proof of transmission thereof (or a notice in respect thereof) via electronic mail, facsimile or registered post.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

Delete C.3.4.2 and replace with the following:

Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where possible, the amount of the bid and the preference indicated.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.2 *Replace the final sentence of C.3.8.2 with the following:*

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the material deviation.

Add the following after clause C.3.8.2

C.3.8.3 The Employer reserves the right to accept a tender offer which does not, in the Employer's opinion, materially and/or substantially deviate from the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

Add the following after clause C.3.9.2

C.3.9.3 In the event of tendered rates or lump sums being declared by the Employer to be unacceptable to it because they are not priced, either excessively low or high, or not in proper balance with other rates or lump sums, the Tenderer may be required to produce evidence and advance arguments in support of the tendered rates or lump sums objected to. If, after submission of such evidence and any further evidence requested, the Employer is still not satisfied with the tendered rates or lump sums objected to, it may request the tenderer to amend these rates and lump sums along the lines indicated by it.

The Tenderer will then have the option to alter and/or amend the rates and lump sums objected to and such other related amounts as are agreed on by the Employer, but this shall be done without altering the tender offer in accordance with this clause.

Should the Tenderer fail to amend his tender in a manner acceptable to and within the time stated by the Employer, the Employer may declare the tender as non-responsive.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Delete the clause and replace with the following:

C.3.10 The Employer may, after the closing date, request additional information or clarification from tenderer, in writing on any matter affecting the evaluation of the tender offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer, which written request and related response shall not change or affect their competitive position or the substance of their offer. Such request may only be made in writing by the Director: Supply Chain Management using any means as appropriate.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

Add the following after clause C.3.11.1

C.3.11.2 Where the scoring of functionality forms part of a bid process, each member of the Bid Evaluation Committee must individually score functionality. The individual scores must then be interrogated and calibrated if required where there are significant discrepancies. The individual scores must then be added together and averaged to determine the final score.

C.3.11.3 The tender will be evaluated in terms of the requirements of the Preferential Procurement Regulations and SCM Policy as follows:

C.3.11.3.1 The preference point system applicable to this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

The preference point system applicable to this tender is the 90/10 preference point system and the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

Preference points shall be based on the Specific Goal as per below:
Table B2: Awards above R50 mil (VAT Inclusive)

#	Specific goals allocated points	Preference Points (90/10) Above R50 mil	Evidence	Additional Guidance
<i>Persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged- (HDI) by unfair discrimination on the basis of</i>				
1	Gender are women (ownership)* >75% - 100% women ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% women ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% women ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% women ownership: 0.5 point 0% women ownership = 0 points	3	- Company Registration Certification - Central Supplier Database report	- Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission - Report name: CSD Registration report
2	Race are black persons (ownership)* >75% - 100% black ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% black ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% black ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% black ownership: 0.5 point 0% black ownership = 0 points	3	- B-BBEE certificate; - Company Registration Certification - Central Supplier Database report	- South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit - Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission - Report name: CSD Registration report
3	Disability are disabled persons (ownership)* WHO disability guideline >2% ownership: 1 points >0% - 2% ownership: 0.5 point 0% ownership = 0 point	1	- Proof of disability - Company Registration Certification	- Medical certificate/ South African Revenue Services disability registration - Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
<i>Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) as published in Government Gazette</i>				
4	Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises <i>Micro with a turnover up to R20million and Small with a turnover up to R80 million as per National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No.102 of 1996)</i> <i>SME partnership, sub-contracting, joint venture or consortiums</i>	3	- B-BBEE status level of contributor; - South African owned enterprises; - Financial Statement to determine annual turnover	- Specifically in line with the respective sector codes which the company operates, - South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit - Certificate of incorporation or commissioned sworn affidavit - Latest financial statements (1 Year)
Total points		10		

*Ownership: main tendering entity
Tender
Part T1: Tendering procedures
Reference No. 192C/2024/25

- C.3.11.3.2 Price, preference and functionality will be scored, as relevant, to two decimal places.
- C.3.11.3.3 Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data and reject all claims for preferences where tenderers are not eligible for such preferences.
- Points will be awarded to tenderers who are eligible for preferences in terms of the **Preference Schedule** which is included in C5.2 Returnable Schedules.
- C.3.11.4 **Risk Analysis**
Notwithstanding compliance the requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:
- reasonableness of the financial offer
 - reasonableness of unit rates and prices
 - the tenderer's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the tender document, that is, that the tenderer can demonstrate that he/she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.; the Employer reserves the right to consider a tenderer's existing contracts with the Employer in this regard
 - any other matter relating to the submitted bid, the tendering entity, matters of compliance, verification of submitted information and documents, etc.
- The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer in terms of C.3.13).
- C.3.13 **Acceptance of tender offer**
Delete first sentence of C.3.13 and replace with the following):
Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any material risk and only if the tenderer:
- Delete C.3.13 a) and replace with the following):*
- is not under restrictions, has any principals who are under restrictions, or is not currently a supplier to whom notice has been served for abuse of the supply chain management system, preventing participation in the employer's procurement,
- Add the following below C.3.13 f)*
If an award cannot be made in terms of anything contained herein, the Employer reserves the right to consider the next ranked tenderer(s).
- C.3.13.1 The Employer reserves the right not to make an award, or revoke an award already made, where the implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):
- reports of poor governance or unethical behaviour, or both;
 - association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
 - poor performance issues, known to the City;
 - negative media reports, including negative social media reports;
 - adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
 - where the contractor has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; and
 - circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53 of the SCM Policy), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.
- C.3.13.2 The Employer reserves the right to nominate a standby supplier at the time when an award is made and in the event that a contract is terminated during the execution thereof, the CCT may consider the award of the contract, or non-award, to the standby supplier in terms of the procedures included in its SCM Policy.
- C.3.13.3 The Employer shall notify the successful tenderer in writing of the decision of the Employer's Bid Adjudication Committee to award the tender to the successful tenderer. The successful bidder shall, in addition, be advised of the 21-day appeal period, and be notified that no rights accrue to him/her until the bid is formally accepted in writing.
- C.3.13.4 The Employer shall, at the same time as notifying the successful tenderer of the Bid Adjudication Committee's decision to award the tender to the successful tenderer, also give written notice to the other tenderers informing them that they have been unsuccessful.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contract

Add the following after the first sentence:

The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.

C.3.19 Add the following after C.3.19

C.3.20 Negotiations with preferred tenderers

The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation;

- a) does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity;
- b) is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and
- c) does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted.

If negotiations fail to result in acceptable contract terms, the City Manager (or his delegated authority) may terminate the negotiations and cancel the tender, or invite the next ranked tenderer for negotiations. The original preferred tenderer should be informed of the reasons for termination of the negotiations. If the decision is to invite the next highest ranked tenderer for negotiations, the failed earlier negotiations may not be reopened by the CCT.

Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.

The provisions of this clause will be equally applicable to any invitation to negotiate with any other tenderers.

In terms of the PPPFA Regulations, 2017, tenders must be cancelled in the event that negotiations fail to achieve a market related price with any of the three highest scoring tenderers.

Annex C (normative) Standard Conditions of Tender

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note:

- 1) *A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*
- 2) *Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
 - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

Tender

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 The employer's undertakings

C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.3.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or c) arithmetic errors in:
 - (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- Open and record tender offers received
- Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- Evaluate tender offers
- Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- Prepare a tender evaluation report
- Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 Registration of the award

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

SCM - 515 Approved by Branch Manager: 15/07/2024

Version: 5.4

Page 32 of 144

CONTRACT DOCUMENT

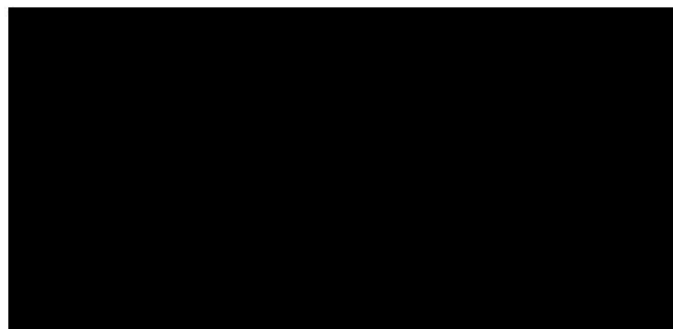
FOR THE

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE
CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI
300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.**

THE CONTRACT

ISSUED BY:

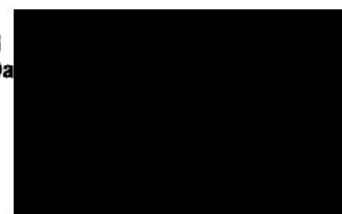
DIRECTOR: BULK SERVICES
WATER & SANITATION
DIRECTORATE
CITY OF CAPE TOWN
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN
8001



OCTOBER 2013

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY	[REDACTED]
FAX NUMBER OF TENDERING ENTITY	N/A.
NATURE OF TENDER OFFER (please indicate below)	
Main Offer (see clause C.2.12)	Rates Based

Making progress possible. Together.



Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

	Pages
Memorandum of Agreement.....	34 – 35
C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance	36 – 39
C1.2 Contract Data (data provided by the Employer)	40 – 49
C1.3 Contract Data (provided by Service Provider)	50 – 50
C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement.....	51 – 51
C1.5 Insurance Broker's Warranty	52 – 52



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD**

Making progress possible. Together.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

FOR

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE
OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.**

MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN

CITY OF CAPE TOWN METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

And

CONTRACTOR	
NAME of Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (The "Contractor" / "tenderer")	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
TRADING AS (if different from above)	N/A.
REGISTRATION NUMBER	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS / CHOSEN DOMICILIUM CITANI ET EXECTUANDI OF THE CONTRACTOR	
AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	
CAPACITY OF AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	

(HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE PARTIES" AND INDIVIDUALLY A "PARTY")

Preamble

WHEREAS the City of Cape Town is desirous to award this Tender to the successful Contractor;

AND WHEREAS the City of Cape Town will consider and evaluate the offer made by the Tenderer/Contractor;

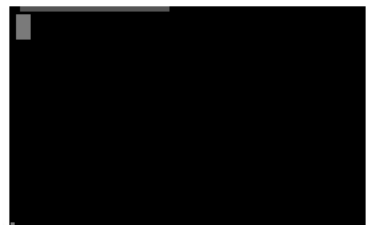
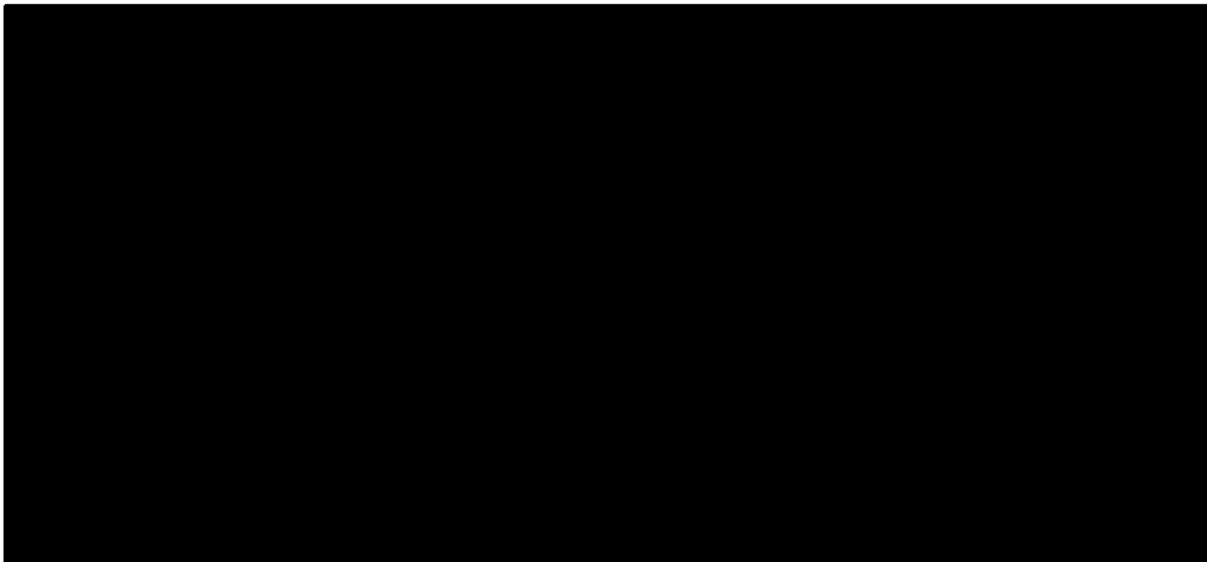
AND WHEREAS the Parties agree that this Contract is subject to the terms and conditions as contained in the final award of the City's Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC);

AND WHEREAS the Tenderer/Contractor agrees that the terms and conditions of the award will become binding upon communication of the award made by the BAC, upon the expiration of the prescribed appeal period in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and the furnishing of a duly counter signed contract by the City to the Contractor reflecting the BAC award.

NOW THEREFORE, the Parties agree and confirm that the Contract contains the following:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
- b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
- c) the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015),
- d) the Drawings,
- e) the Scope of Work,
- f) the Pricing Data, and
- g) the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

SIGNED AT BEUVILLE (PLACE) ON THE 22ND (DAY) OF APRIL 2025 (MONTH AND YEAR)



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

This is a rates based contract.

The rates as contained in Part C2.2: Activity Schedule shall form the tender offer. These rates shall be multiplied, as applicable, by the quantities required in respect of relevant items to develop representative Work Order to be allocated for tender evaluation purposes to determine Points for Price and Preference.

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Contractor	
Business Name	Indarop South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

36 (R)

Contract
Part C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance
Data Contract No. 192C/2024/25

Agre

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M²
RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

Rand *Refer page 36(R)* (in words);
R (in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Contractor	
Business Name	
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the City of Cape Town accepts the tenderer's (now Contractor's) offer. In consideration thereof, the City of Cape Town shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the contractor's offer shall form an agreement between the City of Cape Town and the contractor upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.-

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule of deviations.

The contractor shall within two weeks after *contract commencement* contact the City of Cape Town to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of the contract.

Unless indicated otherwise in the Deviation Schedule, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the contractor and confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town of one complete, signed copy of this contract containing price schedule as awarded by the BAC, including the schedule of deviations (if any).

CITY OF CAPE TOWN	
Business Name	City of Cape Town
Business Registration	Not applicable
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	Tower Block Civic Centre 12 Hertzsog Boulevard Cape Town, 8000
Accepted contract sum including tax	Rates based
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	Cape Town
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the City of Cape Town accepts the tenderer's (now Contractor's) offer. In consideration thereof, the City of Cape Town shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the contractor's offer shall form an agreement between the City of Cape Town and the contractor upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from the documents are valid unless contained in this schedule of deviations.

The contractor shall within two weeks after signing a completed copy of the contract, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the City of Cape Town to arrange to deliver any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with the terms shall constitute a repudiation of the contract.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the contractor and confirms receipt to the City of Cape Town of one complete, signed copy of this contract containing price schedule prepared by the BAC, including the schedule of deviations (if any).

CITY OF CAPE TOWN	
Business Name	
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	
Accepted contract sum including tax	
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

Schedule of Deviations

- Notes:
- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
 - 2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
 - 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.
 - 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....

2 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....

3 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....

4 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

**TENDER 192C/2024/25 PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE
OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER
PIPELINES.**

(TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)

Confirmation of Receipt

The contractor identified in the offer part of the Contract hereby confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town (identified in the acceptance part) of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract containing price schedule as awarded by the BAC, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any) on:

The 1ST (Day)

Of JULY (Month)

2026 (year)

At BELLVILLE (Place)

Capacity

Signature and name of witness:

**ONLY TO BE
COMPLETED AT
ACCEPTANCE STAGE**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C1.2 Contract Data

Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract are the **Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015)**, as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website www.cidb.org.za. Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-formas attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
- b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
- c) the General Conditions of Contract
- d) the Scope of Work, and
- e) the Pricing Data.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

Clause 1:

*Add the following to the definition of **Employer**:*
The Employer is the **CITY OF CAPE TOWN**.

*Replace the definition of **Key Persons** with the following:*
Persons who are referred to as such in the Contract Data who will be engaged in the performance of the Services.

*Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance**:*

The period(s) of performance for this service is as follows:

- From Commencement Date for a period of 72 months.

*Add the following to the definition of **Project**:*

The project is the **PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.**

*Add the following to the definition of **Service Provider**:*

The contracting party may be a consortium/joint venture contracting as a formally constituted Joint Venture Partnership, in which all parties are jointly and severally liable. In terms of this definition, the words consortium and joint venture shall be regarded as synonymous.

*Delete the definition of **Services** and replace with the following:*

The work to be performed by the Service Provider based upon the relevant scope of construction works as described in the Scope of Work.

*Add the following to the definition of **Start Date**:*

The Start Date is the date when the service provider confirms receipt of one fully completed original copy of this document, including the acceptance part of the form of offer and acceptance, and schedule of deviations (if any).

Replace the words "time for completion" with "Period of Performance".

Add the following definition:

Intellectual Property

Any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites

Clause 3

Delete the heading and replace with "Governing law and policies"

Add the following after clause 3.1

Clause 3.2

The parties agree that this contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised, **save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract.** Please refer to this document contained on the CCT's website.

Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy.

Clause 3.2

Replace the words "time for completion" with "Period of Performance".

Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:

Add the following:

The authorised and designated representative of the Employer is the **Director: Bulk Services (WATER AND SANITATION)**

The address for receipt of communications is:

Telephone: Not available
Facsimile: Not available
E-mail: BulkServices.Docs@capetown.gov.za

Postal Address: PO Box 298
CAPE TOWN
8000
Physical Address: Tower Block
Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN
8001

Clause 3.4.1:

Add the following to the first sentence:

... , and may be given as set out hereunder and shall be deemed to have been received when:
hand delivered – on the working day of delivery
sent by registered mail – five (5) working days after mailing
sent by email or telefax – one (1) working day after transmission

Clause 3.5:

Add the following:

The location for the performance of the Project will be the **OFFICE** of the service provider, together with the site of the proposed project situated on the municipal boundary between the City of Cape Town Municipal area and Drakenstein Municipality located off the R304 Provincial Road in close proximity to the N1 National Route. The PSP shall have an office located within a radius of 60 km from the Water and Sanitation Head Office, Bellville. If the Service Provider does not have a local office, they will be required to establish a local office within 2 (two) months of the Start Date. All communication with the Employer will flow through this local office. This local office may belong to the Service Provider or any of his Joint Venture partners or sub-consultants. Key personnel will be expected to work out of the local office as the exigencies of this contract require. The address of the local office will be that as indicated on Schedule 1, Part T2.2: Returnable Schedules, and which will be regarded as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of any contract arising from this tender submission

Clause 3.9.1:

Add the following after f):

- g) a change in the cost of the construction works applicable to the services

Clause 3.9.2:

Replace the words "6 weeks" with "21 days".

Add the following at the end of the clause:

Should any of the event described in clause 3.9.1 occur, the professional fees and disbursement may be adjusted in a fair and reasonable manner. The Service Provider shall, however, not be entitled to an adjustment to the extent that the variation is due to the negligence or default of the Service Provider. The Service Provider is required to provide all necessary substantiating documents required by the employer to evaluate the request for variation.

Clause 3.9.3:

Delete the clause and replace with the following:

The Employer shall assess the changes to the Contract Price proposed by the Service Provider on any fair and reasonable basis. The Employer may assess these changes on the effect of the event on the Services based on the time-based fees as stated in the Pricing Data.

Clause 3.9.2:

Replace the words "6 weeks" with "21 days".

Clause 3.9.3:

Add the following:

The time-based fees used to determine changes to the Contract Price are as stated in the Pricing Data.

Clause 3.12

Delete the heading and replace with "Penalties and fines"

Clause 3.12.1

Add the following:

Failure to establish a Local Office within 2 (two) months of the Contract Start Date (refer to clause 3.5 of the Contract Data above):

Failure to establish a Local Office within 2 (two) months of the Contract Start Date will result in the implementation of penalties.

- The penalty amount for every day for which the Local Office is not established and functional is R5 000 with no limit.
- The minimum 'functional' requirement is for the Key Personnel (required for the Works Projects) to be established together with the necessary physical resources.
- A Breach Notice will be issued if the Local Office is not established by the due date with the requirement that the matter be remedied within 14 days or such time as agreed to by the Employer.
- No further Works Project Briefs will be issued if the Local Office is not established and functional within 2 (two) months of the Contract Start Date.
- Should the Employer consider the local office not to be functional at any stage during the course of the contract, the Employer will notify the Service Provider accordingly and issue a Breach Notice.
- If the matter is not resolved within 14 days (or such time as agreed to by the Employer) of the issuing of the Breach Notice, the Employer may terminate the contract in terms of Clause 8.4.1 (c) of the Contract Data.

Failure to meet deliverable or milestone date (as defined as per agreed timelines):

Failure to adhere to timeframes without valid agreed upon reasons will result in the implementation of penalties.

- The penalty amount per day for each deliverable/milestone is R3 000 (to a maximum of 42 days - R126 000).
- A deliverable/milestone that is more than 14 days late will result in the issuing of a Breach Notice which will require the matter to be remedied within 14 days or such time as agreed to by the Employer.
- If the matter is not resolved within 14 days (or such time as agreed to by the Employer) of the issuing of the Breach Notice, the Employer may terminate the contract in terms of Clause 8.4.1 (c) of the Contract Data.

The penalty for failing to adhere to Schedule 24 is as follows:

10% of the total contract value

The maximum penalty amount is as follows:

10% of the total contract value

Add the following after 3.12.2

Clause 3.12.3

The Employer may impose the following additional penalties or fines:

- a) Penalties for breach of conditions of granting preferences in terms of the **Preference Schedule**.
- b) Penalties for failure to meet targeted labour and local enterprises contract participation goals (if applicable)
- c) Any other fines or penalties levied in accordance with any of the specifications.

Clause 3.15.1:

Add the following:

The programme shall be submitted within 14 days of the Start Date.

Clause 3.16.2:

Replace the words "in which the start date falls" with "prior to the closing date of the tender".

Add the following:

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the **CPI for services** published by Statistics South Africa.

Clause 3.17: Price adjustment due to content imported from outside South Africa

Add the following clause after clause 3.16

3.17.1 General

3.17.1.1 Price adjustment of any resources imported from outside the Republic of South Africa will be permitted only in respect of the following variables:

- a) Variations in Rates of Exchange as detailed in Clause 3.17.2,
- b) Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty as detailed in Clause 3.17.3, and
- c) Labour and material cost variations in the relevant industries of the countries from which the resources are imported as detailed in Clause 3.17.5.

3.17.1.2 The value of any resources imported from outside South Africa inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** and subject to Clause 3.17.2 shall be deducted from the total values to be adjusted by the Contract Price Adjustment Factor. Any resources not inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be deemed not to be imported into South Africa for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.2 Variations in Rates of Exchange

3.17.2.1 Adjustment for variations in rates of exchange shall be based on the following:

- a) The Tenderer shall have completed the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** for all imported resources intended to be subject to variations in rates of exchange, subject to the following:
 - I. the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) shall be subject to Clause 3.17.2 (e) when recalculating the Rand value,
 - II. the rate of exchange inserted in column (B) shall be the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank, on the Base Date, rounded to the second decimal place, subject to sub-paragraph iii. below,
 - III. if the rate of exchange inserted by the Tenderer differs from the Nedbank rate referred to above, then the Nedbank rate shall apply and the Rand value in columns (C) and (F) shall be recalculated accordingly, without altering the price in the Pricing Schedule for the relevant items, and
 - IV. if a quotation from a supplier or sub-contractor provides for variations in rates of exchange, the Service Provider may only claim for variations in rates of exchange if he binds the supplier or sub-contractor to the same provision to take out forward cover as described in sub-paragraph (b) below.
- b) The Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) shall within five working days from the date of placing a firm order on an overseas supplier, cover or recover forward by way of a contract with a bank which is an authorised foreign exchange dealer, the foreign exchange component of the cost of any imported resources inserted by the Tenderer in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources**.
- c) When the Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) so obtains forward cover, the Service Provider shall immediately notify the Employer of the rate obtained and furnish the Employer with a copy of the foreign exchange contract note.
- d) Based on the evidence provided in sub-paragraph (c) above, the value in Rand inserted in column (C) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be recalculated using the forward cover rate obtained, and any increase or decrease in the Rand value defined in Clause 3.17.5 shall be adjusted accordingly, subject to sub-paragraph (e) below.
- e) The adjustments shall be calculated upon the value in foreign currency in the Service Provider's (or supplier's or sub-contractor's) **forward cover contract**, provided that, should this value exceed the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources**, then the value in column (A) shall be used.

3.17.3 Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty

- a) Any increase or decrease in the Rand value between the amounts of Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** and those amounts actually paid to the Customs and Excise Authorities, which are due to changes in the percentage rates applicable or to the foreign exchange rate used by the authorities, shall be adjusted accordingly.
- b) The Tenderer shall state the Customs Duty Tariff Reference applicable to each item and the Service Provider shall advise the Employer of any changes which occur.

3.17.4 Value of Imported resources at Base Date

3.17.4.1 The Rand value of imported resources inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** (column (F)) shall be the value in foreign currency (column (A)) converted to South African Rand (column (C)) by using the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank, on the Base Date rounded to the second decimal place (column(B)), to which shall be added any Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty applicable at that date (columns (D) and (E)).

3.17.5 Variation in labour and material costs of imported resources

3.17.5.1 If the prices for imported resources are not fixed, the Service Provider shall in his Tender specify the formula for calculating Contract Price Adjustments normally used in the country of manufacture and the indices and relative proportions of labour and material on which his Tender prices are based. Evidence of the indices applicable shall be provided with each claim. The indices applicable 42 days before contractual dispatch date from the factory will be used for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.5.2 Failure to specify a formula in the Tender shall mean that the prices are fixed or shall be deemed to be fixed.

Clause 3.18 Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013

- 3.18.1 By submitting a tender to the Employer, (and by concluding any ensuing related agreement with the City of Cape Town, if applicable), the Contractor thereby acknowledges and unconditionally agrees:
- 3.18.2 that the Contractor has been informed of the purpose of the collection and processing of its personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 ("POPIA"), which, for the avoidance of doubt is for, and in relation to, the tender process and the negotiation, conclusion, performance and enforcement of the ensuing agreement, if applicable, as well as for the Employer's reporting purposes;
- 3.18.3 to the collection and processing of the Contractor's personal information by the Employer and agrees to make available to the Employer, all information reasonably required by the Employer for the above purposes;
- 3.18.4 that the personal information the Employer collects from the Contractor or about the Contractor may be further processed for other activities and/or purposes which are lawful, reasonable, relevant and not excessive in relation to the purposes set out above, for which it was originally collected;
- 3.18.5 that, the Contractor indemnifies the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors and undertakes to keep the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors indemnified in respect of any claim, loss, demands, liability, costs and expenses of whatsoever nature which may be made against the Employer (including the costs incurred in defending or contesting any such claim) in relation to the Contractor or the Contractor's employees', representatives' and/or sub-Suppliers' non-compliance with POPIA and/or the Employer's failure to obtain the Contractor's consent or to notify the Contractor of the reason for the processing of the Contractor's personal information;
- 3.18.6 to the disclosure of the Contractor's personal information by the Employer to any third party, where the Employer has a legal or contractual obligation to disclose such personal information to the third party (or a legitimate interest exists therein);
- 3.18.7 that, under POPIA, the Contractor may request to access, confirm, request the correction, destruction, or deletion of, or request a description of, personal information held by the Employer in relation to you, subject to applicable law; and
- 3.18.8 that under POPIA, subject to applicable law, the Contractor also has the right to be notified of a personal information breach and the right to object to, or restrict, the Employer's processing of its personal information.
- 3.18.9 All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Information Officer, Corporate Services Directorate
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: Popia@capetown.gov.za.

Clause 4.7:

Add the following:

Payment of the tendered basic fee for normal services shall be in accordance with Clause 9 in Part C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.

Add the following clause after Clause 4.7:

Clause 4.8 Performance Monitoring

As required by section 116(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003, the CCT shall monitor the performance of the Supplier on at least a monthly basis, and the Supplier agrees to provide the CCT with its full cooperation in this regard.

Clause 5.4.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to take out and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

- a) Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R180 000 000 in respect of each and every claim during the period of insurance. Where the entity tendering is a joint venture then the value of the PI insurance cover required may be shared between the joint venture partners in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture.
- b) Public Liability insurance with a limit of indemnity of not less than R20 000 000 for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
- c) Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act No. 130 of 1993.

The Service Provider shall ensure that any sub-contractors engaged in construction activities shall, in addition to the Public Liability and COID Insurances as described above, also take out and maintain contractors all risks insurance to the value of the work being undertaken.

Clause 5.4.2

Add the following:

Evidence of insurance or confirmation (warranty) from a reputable Insurance Broker that the required insurances are in place, shall be submitted within 14 days of the Start Date.

Add the following clause after Clause 5.4.2:

5.4.3 The Service Provider shall maintain the insurance policy/ies for the duration of the liability period in terms of Clause 13.4 and shall upon request by the Employer provide periodic proof of such insurance.

Clause 5.5:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before taking any of the following actions:

- a) Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender.
- b) Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract.
- c) Making a material change, addition or omission from the approved designs.
- d) The exercising of any discretion in terms of any terms and conditions in this contract, that results in the utilisation of any of the contingency allowance, increasing the contract value or awarding any additional time as detailed in the relevant contract conditions.
- e) Permitting advance payment for items not listed in the Advance Payment Schedule.
- f) Nominating the Employer's Agent Representative.
- g) Delegation of Employer's Agent authority in terms.
- h) Granting permission to work during non-working times.
- i) Suspend the progress of the works.
- j) The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress.

Clause 6.4:

Add the following clause after Clause 6.3:

6.4 Conflict of interest

The Service Provider shall immediately disclose any potential conflict of interest or involvement in the project other than a professional interest in terms of this Contract.

Clause 7.1.2

Add the following:

Key Persons shall be those individuals listed under "Key personnel" in Part C3.1 Scope of Work.

Clause 7.2.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider shall provide appropriate Personnel for such time periods as required and shall enter all data pertaining to Personnel and Key Persons on the Personnel Schedule (comprised of Schedules 9 and 16, Part T2.2: Returnable Schedules).

Clause 8.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is to commence the performance of the Services within **14** days of the Start Date.

Clause 8.4.1:

Delete "or" at the end of Clause 8.4.1(d) and add the following three clauses after Clause 8.4.1(e):

- f) if the Service Provider has failed to provide the required insurances within the prescribed time;
- g) if the Service Provider has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or the execution of the Contract;
- h) if the Service Provider has benefitted from an official or other role player committing any corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or in the execution of the Contract;
- i) if a material irregularity vitiates the procurement process leading to the conclusion of the contract, rendering the procurement process and the conclusion of the resulting contract unfair, inequitable, non-transparent, uncompetitive or not cost-effective, provided the Employer follows the processes as described in its SCM Policy; or
- j) The implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):
 - (i) reports of poor governance and/or unethical behaviour;
 - (ii) association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
 - (iii) poor performance issues, known to the Employer;
 - (iv) negative social media reports;
 - (v) adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
 - (vi) where the contractor has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; or
 - (vii) circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.;

Clause 8.4.3(c):

Add the following:

The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 6 months.

Clause 8.4.4:

Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:

Upon termination of this Contract pursuant to Clauses 8.4.1 or 8.4.3, the Employer shall remunerate the Service Provider in terms of the Contract for Services satisfactorily performed prior to the effective date of termination and reimburse the Service Provider without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge, including any pro-rata payment for partially completed Services, except in the case of termination pursuant to events (c) and (d) of Clause 8.4.1.

Add the following after clause 8.4.5:

Clause 8.4.6

In addition to anything else contained in this contract, the Employer may make either of the following elections to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated in instances where the Service Provider has been liquidated:

at any time, terminate the Contract by giving written notice to the Supplier; or

- a) accept a contractor's proposal (via the trustee / liquidator) to render delivery utilising the appropriate contractual mechanisms or takes steps to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated..

Clause 9:

Delete the clause and replace with the following:

- 9.1 The Service Provider acknowledges that it shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property of the Employer.

- 9.2 The Service Provider hereby assigns to the Employer, all Intellectual Property created, developed or otherwise brought into existence by it for the purposes of the contract, unless the Parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- 9.3 The Service Provider shall, and warrants that it shall:
- 9.3.1 not be entitled to use the Employer's Intellectual Property for any purpose other than as contemplated in this contract;
- 9.3.2 not modify, add to, change or alter the Employer's Intellectual Property, or any information or data related thereto, nor may the Service Provider produce any product as a result of, including and/or arising from any such information, data and Intellectual Property, and in the event that it does produce any such product, the product shall be, and be deemed in law to be, owned by the Employer;
- 9.3.3 not apply for or obtain registration of any domain name, trademark or design which is similar to any Intellectual Property of the Employer;
- 9.3.4 comply with all reasonable directions or instructions given to it by the Employer in relation to the form and manner of use of the Employer's Intellectual Property, including without limitation, any brand guidelines which the Employer may provide to the Service Provider from time to time;
- 9.3.5 procure that its employees, directors, members and contractors comply strictly with the provisions of clauses 9.3.1 to 9.3.3 above; unless the Employer expressly agrees thereto in writing after obtaining due internal authority.
- 9.4 The Service Provider represents and warrants to the Employer that, in providing goods, services or both, as the case may be, for the duration of the contract, it will not infringe or make unauthorised use of the Intellectual Property rights of any third party and hereby indemnifies the Employer from any claims, liability, loss, damages, costs, and expenses arising from the infringement or unauthorised use by the Service Provider of any third party's Intellectual Property rights.
- 9.5 In the event that the contract is cancelled, terminated, ended or is declared void, any and all of the Employer's Intellectual Property, and any and all information and data related thereto, shall be immediately handed over to the Employer by the Service Provider and no copies thereof shall be retained by the Service Provider unless the Employer expressly and in writing, after obtaining due internal authority, agrees otherwise.
- 9.6 Copyright of all documents prepared for the project, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machine, item, system or process designed or devised, shall be vested with the Employer. Where copyright is vested in the Service Provider, the Employer shall be entitled to use the documents or copy them only for the purposes for which they are intended in regard to the Project and need not obtain the Service Provider's permission to copy for such use. Where copyright is vested in the Employer, the Service Provider shall not be liable in any way for the use of any of the information other than as originally intended for the Project and the Employer hereby indemnifies the Service Provider against any claim which may be made against him by any party arising from the use of such documentation for other purposes.
- 9.7 The ownership of data and factual information collected by the Service Provider and paid for by the Employer shall, after payment by the Employer, lie with the Employer.
- 9.8 The Employer shall have no right to use any documents prepared by the Service Provider whilst the payment of any fees and expenses due to the Service Provider in terms of the Contract is overdue.

Clause 11.1:

Add the following:

A Service Provider may not sub-contract any work which he has the skill and competency to perform, unless he has the Employer's prior approval in writing.

Clause 12.1.2:

Add the following:

Interim settlement of disputes is to be by amicable settlement. If no resolution is obtained then **adjudication**. Followed by litigation.

Clause 12.2.1:

Add the following:

In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the **President of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering**.

Clause 12.2.4:

Add the following:

Final settlement is by **litigation**.

Clause 12.3.3:

In the event that the parties fail to agree on an adjudicator, the adjudicator is nominated by the **President of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering**.

Clause 13.1:

Add the following clause after Clause 13.1.3:

- 13.1.4 The Employer and the Service Provider shall enter into an agreement to complete the Services required for the Project in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated thereunder.

An agreement is included in the Contract Document (C1.3 of Contract Data) and shall be completed and submitted to the Employer together with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a licenced compensation insurer) within fourteen (14) days of the Start Date. The Service Provider shall ensure that any letter of good standing shall be timeously renewed in order that it remains in full force for the duration of the Contract.

Clause 13.4:

Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:

Notwithstanding the terms of the Prescription Act No. 68 of 1969 (as amended) or any other applicable statute of limitation neither the Employer nor the Service Provider shall be held liable for any loss or damage resulting from any occurrence unless a claim is formally made within a liability period of five years, which period shall commence on the earlier of:

- (a) Final completion of the construction contract.
- (b) Suspension, postponement, expiry or termination of all construction contracts.
- (c) Cancellation or termination of this Contract.

Clause 13.7.3:

Add the following clause after Clause 13.7.2:

- 13.7.3 The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against all claims by third parties which arise out of or in connection with the Services rendered under this Contract and where such claims are the consequence of breach by the Service Provider to exercise reasonable professional skill, care and diligence in the exercising of its obligations.

Clause 14.5:

Add the following new clause after Clauses 14.4:

Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices

Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991 requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Service Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

Clause 14.6: More frequent payments

The Service Provider may submit a fully motivated application regarding more frequent payment to the Employer's Project Manager to be submitted to the Employer for consideration. Requests for more frequent payments will be considered at the sole discretion of the Employer and is not a right in terms of this contract.

Clause 15:

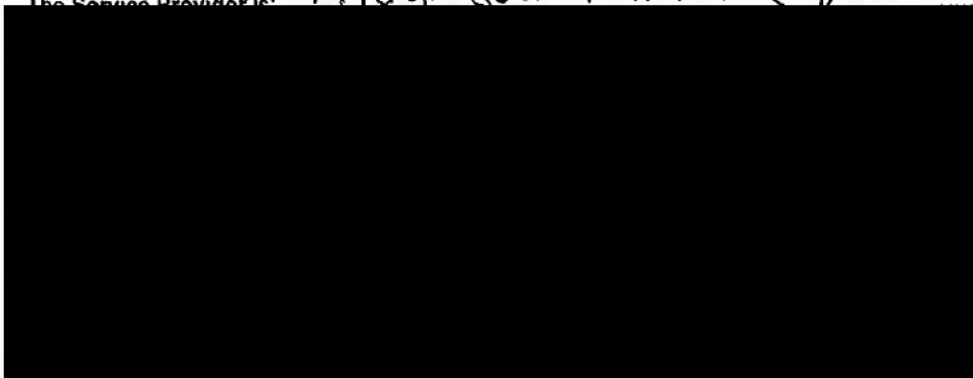
Add the following:

The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due

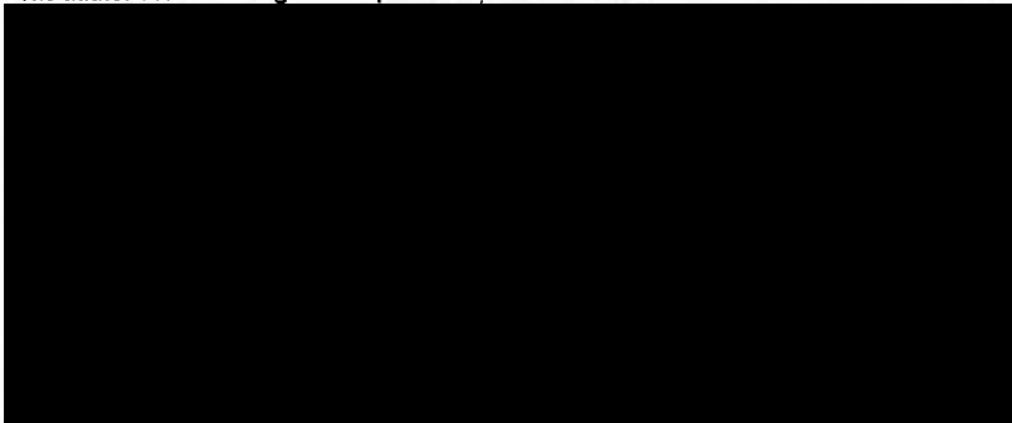
C1.3 Contract Data

Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider

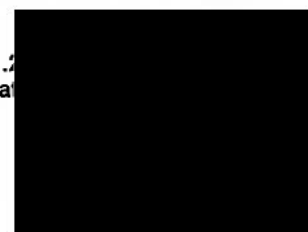
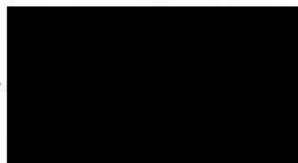
The Service Provider is: *Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd*



The authorised and designated representative of the Service Provider is:



SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER") AND

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
(Service Provider/Mandatar/Company/CC Name)

IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.

I, [REDACTED], representing

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd, as an employer
in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number: [REDACTED]

OR Compensation Insurer: N/A. Policy No.: N/A.

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the appended Occupational Health and Safety Conditions and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan.

Signed at Bellville on the 22nd day of April 2025

Witness

Signed at Cape Town on the 17 day of June 2026

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

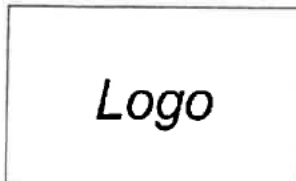
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C1.5 Insurance Broker's Warranty

Pro Forma



Letterhead of Contractor's Insurance Broker

Date 12/6/2026

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
City Manager
Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town
8000

Dear Sir

CONTRACT NO.: 192C/2024/25

CONTRACT TITLE: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CITY OF CAPE TOWN with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc., are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

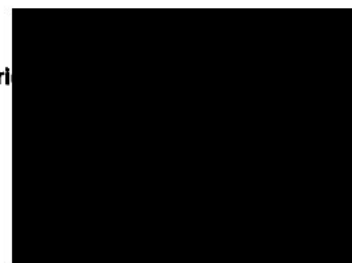
I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed:



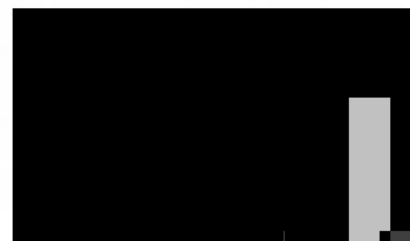
For: INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD



Part C2: Pricing Data

Pages

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.....	54 – 55
C2.2 Activity Schedule.....	56 – 64



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract, that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. The short descriptions given in the Activity Schedule below are brief descriptions used to identify the activities for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the activities to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work.
2. For the purpose of the Activity Schedule, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit:	The unit of measurement for each item of work.
Quantity:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate:	The agreed payment per unit of measurement.
Amount:	The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item.
Sum:	An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not measured in any units.
3. A rate, sum, and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the Activity Schedule. **An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item.** The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.
4. The rates, sums, and prices in the Schedule of Rates are to be fully inclusive prices for the work described under the several items for work to be executed it. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. The rates, sums and prices rates shall include for all payments to administrative, clerical and secretarial staff used to support professional and technical staff.
5. Where quantities are given in the Activity Schedule, these are provisional and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Activity Schedule. In respect of time based services, the allocation of staff must be agreed with the employer before such services are rendered.
6. Provision for time-based services which fall beyond the scope of normal services as described in the Scope of Work has been made in the Activity Schedule. This provision is for services provided on instruction from the Employer and will be deducted in whole or part if not required. The estimated period of involvement of each category of person must be agreed with the Employer before any work in this regard commences.
7. The categories of persons (A, B, C, D) in respect of time-based fee rates for professional services shall be as defined in the relevant guideline scope(s) of services (as referenced in the Specifications).
8. A higher category person undertaking lower category work will be reimbursed, in respect of time-based fees, at the lower category rate.
9. The rate for a higher category person may NOT be less than the rate for a lower category person, i.e. A Category A Civil Engineer rate may not be less than a Category B Civil Engineer rate.

10. Tenderers are to note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the Activity Schedule will be reimbursed to the Service Provider. No reimbursement of costs for subsistence, typing, printing/copying (other than reports and/or tender documents), communications or computer hardware and/or software will be made and these costs will be deemed to be included in rates, sums, and prices for normal and additional services rendered.
11. Items for printing/copying shall be for specified contract documents, reports, manuals and drawings, excluding general correspondence, minor reports, progress reports, etc. which shall be deemed to be included in the professional fees. Payment will only be made for copies of reports and drawings submitted to the Employer or issued, as specified or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.
12. Full time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for travelling expenses, for either the return office to site or return home to site journeys, whichever is the lesser. Part time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for either the return office to site or return alternate site to site journeys, whichever is the lesser. Construction monitoring staff engaged in work outside of normal working hours shall be reimbursed for the return home to site journey. Staff other than construction monitoring staff shall only be reimbursed for travelling expenses in respect of trips exceeding 40km per journey (round trip). Payment shall only be made for that portion of the distance that exceeds 40 km.
13. The per kilometer rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be limited to the ad-hoc duty transportation allowance for the Employer's own staff as adjusted from time to time. This rate is currently R4,84/km (excluding VAT). This rate will be adjusted as per the Minister of Finance annual publication for the Fixing of Rate per Kilometer in terms of Motor Vehicles for the Purposes of Section 8(1)(b)(ii) and (iii) of the Income Tax Act, 1962. The Service Provider must obtain the Employer's prior approval before using a 4 x 4 vehicle for any site journeys. The rate for using a 4 x 4 vehicle is currently R 7,22/km (excluding VAT), and will be adjusted pro rata to the ad-hoc duty transport allowance for the Employer's own staff.
14. Tenderers are to note that the planning for this contract is based on a 6-year budget which is subject to change. While the Employer has every intention to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Work or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the Standard Professional Services contract as amended by the Contract Data.
15. All charges in respect of attendance at meetings and the provision of secretarial services, shall be included in the tendered basic fee for normal services.

DIRECTORATE: WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C2.2 Activity Schedule

Item No. 1: Engineering Services

SECTION 1: KEY PERSONNEL SERVICES as described in Part T1 - Tendering Procedures

C2.1.4.2 Key Personnel for Eligibility and C2.1.4.6 - Minimum Score for Quality

Time-based fees for Key Personnel for services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
1.1	C2.1.4.2 i)/ C.2.1.4.6 b)	Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist)	Hour	1600-00
1.2	C2.1.4.2 ii)/ C.2.1.4.6 g)	Mechanical Engineer	Hour	975-00
1.3	C2.1.4.2 iii)/ C.2.1.4.6 h)	Electrical Engineer	Hour	975-00
1.4	C2.1.4.2 iv)/ C.2.1.4.6 i)	Architect	Hour	950-00
1.5	C2.1.4.2 v)/ C.2.1.4.6 j)	Occupational Health and Safety Agent	Hour	900-00
1.6	C2.1.4.2 vi)	Professional Construction Project Manager	Hour	1050-00
1.7	C2.1.4.2 vii)/ C.2.1.4.6 a)	Employers Agent (Contracts Engineer)	Hour	1050-00
1.8	C2.1.4.6 b)	Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative)	Month	82 500-00
1.9	C2.1.4.6 c)	Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist	Hour	1 350-00
1.10	C2.1.4.6 e)	Civil Engineer (Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineer)	Hour	950-00
1.11	C2.1.4.6 f)	Structural Engineer	Hour	950-00

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C2.2 Activity Schedule

Item No. 1: Engineering Services

SECTION 1: KEY PERSONNEL SERVICES as described in Part T1 - Tendering Procedures
C.2.1.4.2 Key Personnel for Eligibility and C2.1.4.6 - Minimum Score for Quality

Time-based fees for Key Personnel for services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
1.1	C2.1.4.2 i)/ C.2.1.4.6 b)	Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist)	Hour	
1.2	C2.1.4.2 ii)/ C.2.1.4.6 g)	Mechanical Engineer	Hour	
1.3	C2.1.4.2 iii)/ C.2.1.4.6 h)	Electrical Engineer	Hour	
1.4	C2.1.4.2 iv)/ C.2.1.4.6 i)	Architect	Hour	
1.5	C2.1.4.2 v)/ C.2.1.4.6 j)	Occupational Health and Safety Agent	Hour	
1.6	C2.1.4.2 vi)	Professional Construction Project Manager	Hour	
1.7	C2.1.4.2 vii)/ C.2.1.4.6 a)	Employers Agent (Contracts Engineer)	Hour	
1.8	C2.1.4.6 b)	Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative)	Months	
1.9	C2.1.4.6 c)	Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist	Hour	
1.10	C2.1.4.6 e)	Civil Engineer (Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineer)	Hour	
1.11	C2.1.4.6 f)	Structural Engineer	Hour	

SECTION 2: ADDITIONAL PERSONNEL as described in Part C3 - Scope of Work - Section 14.3

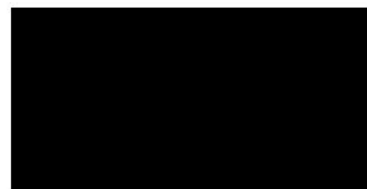
Time-based fees for Additional Personnel for services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
2.1	14.3 a)	Electronic Engineer	Hour	900-00
2.2	14.3 b)	Quantity Surveyor	Hour	900-00
2.3	14.3 c)	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	Hour	800-00
2.4	14.3 d)	Freshwater Ecologist	Hour	750-00
2.5	14.3 e)	Land Surveyor	Hour	850-00
2.6	14.3 f)	Town Planner	Hour	850-00

SECTION 3: SPECIALIST SERVICES - GENERAL as described in Part C3 - Scope of Work - Section 14.3

Time-based fees for Specialist Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
3.1	14.4 a)	Construction Health and Safety Officer	Hour	365-00
3.2	14.4 b)	Environmental Control Officer	Hour	550-00
3.3	14.4 c)	Public Participation Practitioner	Hour	450-00
3.4	14.4 d)	Environmental Auditor	Hour	550-00
3.5	14.4 e)	Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.)	Hour	900-00
3.6	14.4 f)	Cathodic Protection Specialist:	Hour	950-00
3.7	14.4 g)	Hazardous Substance Management specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials)	Hour	950-00
3.8	14.4 h)	Fire Services Specialist	Hour	950-00
3.9	14.4 i)	Water Use Authorisation Specialist	Hour	800-00
3.10	14.4 j)	Training Supervisor	Hour	600-00



SECTION 2: ADDITIONAL PERSONNEL as described in Part C3 - Scope of Work - Section 14.3

Time-based fees for Additional Personnel for services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
2.1	14.3 a)	Electronic Engineer	Hour	
2.2	14.3 b)	Quantity Surveyor	Hour	
2.3	14.3 c)	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	Hour	
2.4	14.3 d)	Freshwater Ecologist	Hour	
2.5	14.3 e)	Land Surveyor	Hour	
2.6	14.3 f)	Town Planner	Hour	

REPLACED

SECTION 3: SPECIALIST SERVICES - GENERAL as described in Part C3 - Scope of Work - Section 14.3

Time-based fees for Specialist Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
3.1	14.4 a)	Construction Health and Safety Officer	Hour	
3.2	14.4 b)	Environmental Control Officer	Hour	
3.3	14.4 c)	Public Participation Practitioner	Hour	
3.4	14.4 d)	Environmental Auditor	Hour	
3.5	14.4 e)	Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.)	Hour	
3.6	14.4 f)	Cathodic Protection Specialist:	Hour	
3.7	14.4 g)	Hazardous Substance Management specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials)	Hour	
3.8	14.4 h)	Fire Services Specialist	Hour	
3.9	14.4 i)	Water Use Authorisation Specialist	Hour	
3.10	14.4 j)	Training Supervisor	Hour	

REPLACED

SECTION 4: GENERAL SERVICES**Time-based fees for General Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:**

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
4.1		ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES		
4.1.1		Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	1050-00
4.1.2		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	950-00
4.1.3		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	725-00
4.1.4		Salaried Staff (Staff performing work of an architectural nature and/or to support architectural work outputs under direction and control)	Hour	500-00
4.2		CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES	Hour	
4.2.1		Construction Health and Safety Manager	Hour	625-00
4.3		HERITAGE SERVICES	Hour	
4.3.1		Heritage Assessment Practitioner	Hour	875-00
4.3.2		Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	450-00
4.4		LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES		
4.4.1		Registered Professional Principal Landscape Architect (minimum 8 years' experience)	Hour	900-00
4.4.2		Staff performing work of a landscape architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project	Hour	490-00
4.5		OTHER	Hour	
4.5.1		Conveyancer	Hour	1000-00
4.5.2		Land Survey Team – Field Work (civil topographical surveys or survey/measure existing structures)	Hour	775-00
4.5.3		Land Survey Team – Office Work (reduce field work, prepare CAD/GIS drawing/s, maps and reports)	Hour	525-00
4.5.4		Registered Land Surveyor (cadastral surveys, property registration of sub-divisions)	Hour	935-00
4.5.5		Town Planner (Zoning/Land Use report/reports or certificates/ re-zoning applications)	Hour	1200-00
4.5.6		CAD Draughting Operator	Hour	475-00
4.5.7		GIS Technician	Hour	475-00
4.5.8		BIM Modeller	Hour	575-00

SECTION 4: GENERAL SERVICES

Time-based fees for General Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
4.1		ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES		
4.1.1		Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	
4.1.2		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	
4.1.3		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	
4.1.4		Salaried Staff (Staff performing work of an architectural nature and/or to support architectural work outputs under direction and control)	Hour	
4.2		CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES	Hour	
4.2.1		Construction Health and Safety Manager	Hour	
4.3		HERITAGE SERVICES	Hour	
4.3.1		Heritage Assessment Practitioner	Hour	
4.3.2		Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	
4.4		LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES		
4.4.1		Registered Professional Principal Landscape Architect (minimum 8 years' experience)	Hour	
4.4.2		Staff performing work of a landscape architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project	Hour	
4.5		OTHER	Hour	
4.5.1		Conveyancer	Hour	
4.5.2		Land Survey Team – Field Work (civil topographical surveys or survey/measure existing structures)	Hour	
4.5.3		Land Survey Team – Office Work (reduce field work, prepare CAD/GIS drawing/s, maps and reports)	Hour	
4.5.4		Registered Land Surveyor (cadastral surveys, property registration of sub-divisions)		
4.5.5		Town Planner (Zoning/Land Use report/reports or certificates/ re-zoning applications)		
4.5.6		CAD Draughting Operator	Hour	
4.5.7		GIS Technician	Hour	
4.5.8		BIM Modeller	Hour	

SECTION 5: NORMAL SERVICES

Time-based fees for Normal Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

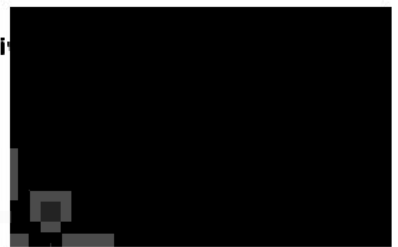
Item No.	Ref	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
5.1		CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.1.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.1.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.1.3		Category D	Hour	500-00
5.2		STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.2.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.2.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.2.3		Category D	Hour	500-00
5.3		MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.3.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.3.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.3.3		Category D	Hour	500-00
5.4		ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.4.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.4.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.4.3		Category D	Hour	500-00
5.5		ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.5.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.5.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.5.3		Category D	Hour	500-00
5.6		CHEMICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES/ PROCESS ENGINEER (Refer to 14.3 k) of C3.1 Part C3: Scope of Work)		
5.6.1		Category B	Hour	1050-00
5.6.2		Category C	Hour	950-00
5.6.3		Category D	Hour	500-00

SECTION 5: NORMAL SERVICES

Time-based fees for Normal Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.	Ref	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
5.1		CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.1.1		Category B	Hour	
5.1.2		Category C	Hour	
5.1.3		Category D	Hour	
5.2		STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.2.1		Category B	Hour	
5.2.2		Category C	Hour	
5.2.3		Category D	Hour	
5.3		MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.3.1		Category B	Hour	
5.3.2		Category C	Hour	
5.3.3		Category D	Hour	
5.4		ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.4.1		Category B	Hour	
5.4.2		Category C	Hour	
5.4.3		Category D	Hour	
5.5		ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.5.1		Category B	Hour	
5.5.2		Category C	Hour	
5.5.3		Category D	Hour	
5.6		CHEMICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
5.6.1		Category B	Hour	
5.6.2		Category C	Hour	
5.6.3		Category D	Hour	

Item No.	Ref	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
5.7		QUANTITY SURVEYING SERVICES		
5.7.1		Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	1050-00
5.7.2		Registered Professional Principals (5 – 10 years experience)	Hour	900-00
5.7.3		Registered Professional Principals (< 5 years experience)	Hour	500-00
5.8		ENGINEERING GEOLOGY SERVICES (ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST)		
5.8.1		Category B	Hour	1350-00
5.8.2		Category C	Hour	1050-00
5.8.3		Category D	Hour	525-00



Item No.	Ref	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
5.7		QUANTITY SURVEYING SERVICES		
5.7.1		Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	
5.7.2		Registered Professional Principals (5 – 10 years experience)	Hour	
5.7.3		Registered Professional Principals (< 5 years experience)	Hour	

REPLACED

SECTION 6: CONSTRUCTION MONITORING SERVICES

Time-based fees for Construction Monitoring Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.		Activity Description	Unit	Rate
6.1		CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.1.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category B person	Month	171 875-00
6.1.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category C person	Month	116 875-00
6.1.3		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Hour	475-00
6.2		STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.2.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category C person	Month	116 875-00
6.2.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Hour	475-00
6.3		MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.3.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category C person	Hour	950-00
6.3.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Hour	500-00
6.4		ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.4.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category C person	Hour	950-00
6.4.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Hour	500-00

SECTION 6: CONSTRUCTION MONITORING SERVICES

Time-based fees for Construction Monitoring Services undertaken in terms of the Scope of Work:

Item No.		Activity Description	Unit	Rate
6.1		CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.1.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category B person	Month	
6.1.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category C person	Month	
6.1.3		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Month	
6.2		STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.2.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 3 - Category C person	Month	
6.2.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Month	
6.3		MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.3.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category C person	Month	
6.3.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Month	
6.4		ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES		
6.4.1		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category C person	Month	
6.4.2		Construction Monitoring: Level 2 - Category D person	Month	

REPLACED

SECTION 7: RECOVERABLE EXPENSES

Item No.		Activity Description	Unit	Rate
7.1		Service Provider's cost for materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not covered in the tender document will be claimed under this item for each individual works project during the Framework Contract Period.	Sum	R 2 000 000.00
7.2		Service Provider's percentage mark-up on item 6.1 above (for tender evaluation purposes ONLY, tenderers must base their % mark-up on an estimated value of R2 000 000)	%	0

SECTION 8: DISBURSEMENTS

Item No.		Description	Unit	Rate
Recoverable expenses in respect of printing/plotting/copying, traveling expenses, etc. as specified below:				
8.1		Size A0 (Monochrome)	No.	60-00
8.2		Size A1 (Monochrome)	No.	40-00
8.3		Size A2 (Monochrome)	No.	30-00
8.4		Size A3 (Monochrome)	No.	2-50
8.5		Size A4 (Monochrome)	No.	0,50
8.6		Size A4 (Monochrome on colour paper)	No.	1-25
8.7		Size A0 (Colour)	No.	100-00
8.8		Size A1 (Colour)	No.	65-00
8.9		Size A2 (Colour)	No.	45-00
8.8		Size A3 (Colour)	No.	6-50
8.9		Size A4 (Colour)	No.	1-50
8.10		Laminated posters: Size A0 (Colour)	No.	100-00
8.11		Laminated posters: Size A1 (Colour)	No.	100-00
8.12		Laminated posters: Size A2 (Colour)	No.	50-00
8.13		Laminated posters: Size A3 (Colour)	No.	50-00
8.14		Compilation and binding of reports/tender documents, books of drawings, etc.	No.	35-00
8.15		Electronic Data provided on a flash drive (128 MB capacity).	No.	100-00
8.16		Cost of accommodating and supervising up to two City employees with Service Provider to gain design and on-site experience	Month	0-00
8.17		Travel expenses	km	R 4.84

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

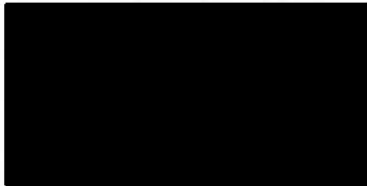
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

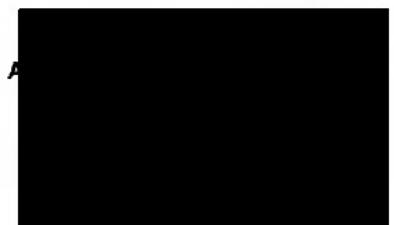
DECLARATION (In respect of completeness of Tender)

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a properly priced Activity Schedule forming part of this Contract Document upon which my/our tender for Tender No. 192C/2024/25: **PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES** has been based. If I/we have submitted a printed version of the Activity Schedule, I/we warrant that no amendments have been made to it from the original, other than amendments issued in any Addenda in terms of Clause C.3.2 in Part T1.2 Tender Data.



22/04/2025
DATE



Part C3: Scope of Work

Pages

C3.1 Scope of Work	67 – 82
C3.2 Annexes.....	83 – 85

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C3.1 Scope of Work

CONTENTS	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION	67
2. BACKGROUND	68
3. EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVE	68
4. DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION WORKS	69
5. DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES REQUIRED	69
6. EXTENT OF THE SERVICES	74
7. USE OF REASONABLE SKILL AND CARE	75
8. GENERAL	75
9. REFERENCE DATA	75
10. APPLICABLE NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS	76
11. APPROVALS	76
12. PROCUREMENT	76
13. FORMAT OF COMMUNICATION	77
14. KEY PERSONNEL	77
15. MANAGEMENT MEETINGS	80
16. CLAIMS FOR PAYMENT	81
17. QUALITY ASSURANCE	82
18. EMPLOYER'S RIGHT TO RECOVER COSTS	82
19. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND CONFIDENTIALITY	82

1. INTRODUCTION

The City of Cape Town initiated the Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme (BWAS) to increase the City's bulk water supply capacity. The BWAS aims to implement new infrastructure to increase the CCT's water treatment and bulk storage capacity, and to increase the operational flexibility of the bulk water distribution network. The proposed BWAS infrastructure consist of two components: the Muldersvlei Infrastructure and the Voëlvlei to Glen Garry Transfer Scheme. These two components are summarised as follows:

a) Muldersvlei infrastructure:

Phase 1:

- Access road to Muldersvlei Reservoir and Water Treatment Works
- Muldersvlei Reservoir (300M² capacity);
- Pipelines associated with the Muldersvlei Reservoir:
 - 4km DN1525 incoming pipeline (from Wemmershoek pipeline to reservoir),
 - 2km DN1200 outgoing pipeline (from reservoir to Wemmershoek pipeline),

Phase 2:

- Pipelines associated with the Muldersvlei Water Treatment Works:
 - 30km DN1700 raw water pipeline from Berg River Dam / Dasbos Tunnel to water treatment works,
 - 13km DN1700 potable water pipeline from water treatment works to Spes Bona Reservoir,

Phase 3:

- Muldersvlei Water Treatment Works (500M³/d capacity).

b) Voëlvlei to Glen Garry Transfer Scheme:

- 300 M³ Spes Bona Reservoir;
- 13km DN1500 potable pipeline from Spes Bona Reservoir to existing Glen Garry Reservoir; and
- 3km DN1500 potable pipeline from the Voëlvlei Pipeline to the Spes Bona Reservoir (*completed*).

The objective of the Employer is to implement a portion of Phase 1 of the Muldersvlei infrastructure component of the BWAS with the construction of the 300 Ml reservoir, bulk pipelines and associated infrastructure, but excludes the Access road.

This is subject to change based on the outcomes of the 2024 Bulk Water Masterplan.

A Professional Service Provider is required to provide the professional engineering services necessary to:

- Conduct a design review (if necessary),
- To make design amendments where necessary,
- Perform manage Stage 5 (Construction Administration as well as Stage 6 (Close-out) functions,
- Construction monitoring for multiple components of this project and
- Additional Services.
- Certificate of Completions such as APP, the Contract Completion, etc.

Which, in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005, must be procured through a competitive bidding process. The purpose of this document is therefore to invite tenders from suitably qualified and experienced professional engineering services providers for Contract No 192C/2024/25: Provision of Professional Services for Construction Monitoring and Continuation of Engineering Services for the Construction and Close-out of Muldersvlei 300Ml Reservoir and Bulk Water Pipelines which, will be evaluated using a financial offer and preferences based system as described in the tender data.

2. BACKGROUND

Cape Town is a growing city – due to population and economic growth, it continues to experience a resultant growth of water demand. This growth necessitates increasing the utilisation of water resources available to the City, as well as increasing the treatment, storage and conveyance capacity of the City's water supply system to be able to continue supplying the growing water demand, particularly during peak demand periods during the hot dry summer months.

BWAS was conceptualised far back as 2004. The construction of the Berg River Dam and Supplement Scheme was completed in 2008, increasing the raw water resources available to the City by 81 million m³ per annum.

The implementation of BWAS was delayed due to a) the drought experienced from 2015 to 2019 and b) the implementation of resilience projects as per Cape Town's New Water Strategy 2019 and in particular projects as described in the New Water Programme (NWP).

The 2015 Bulk Water Master Plan is currently being updated, the anticipated completion date for the Bulk Water Master Plan is scheduled for 2024. The preliminary findings indicate that BWAS will be reprogrammed and redefined due to the priority of new water over existing allocations (surface water) as well as possible declining yield of surface water due to climate change.

As this project will exceed the current budget cycle, it is subject to Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and consequently the Employer must follow the required processes in terms of Section 33. These will run subsequent to the provisional award of this tender/contract by the City of Cape Town Supply Chain Management.

3. EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVE

The City of Cape Town's objective is to implement the new bulk water infrastructure in the Muldersvlei area to provide resilience, redundancy and flexibility to the bulk water supply system, particularly on the Wemmershoek water supply scheme.

4. DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION WORKS

The description of the project contained in the Scope of Work is merely an outline of the Contract Works and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this Contract. The work that is to be carried out under the contract is as provided for in the Bills of Quantities.

The work covered under this contract includes all civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, electronic and related construction works at multiple interfaces required for the completion of the contract.

The main components of the Works are as follows:

- Muldersvlei 300Mt reservoir,
- Continuously welded steel pipelines and associated chambers,
- A disinfection facility,
- An administration & control building, and
- Internal roads, site services and ancillaries.

The contract further includes the design, manufacture, supply, delivery, installation, testing, commissioning and upholding during the trial operation period and defects liability period of mechanical and electrical equipment associated with the disinfection facility and mechanical and electrical minor installations.

The financial and duration details of the construction works is as follows:

The estimated period for construction is 45 months followed by a 12-month defect liability period.

The estimated values of the elements of the construction works is estimated at approximately R1,4 billion inclusive 10% contingencies and exclusive of Contract Price Adjustment (CPA) and Rate of Exchange (ROE) or Foreign Exchange (FOREX) as well as Value Added Tax (VAT).

5. DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES REQUIRED

The services to be provided in terms of this project are inextricably linked to the Employer's capital budget. All services to be provided and construction works to be executed shall therefore be programmed in order to make full use of the budget provision in any given financial years. Within the 6-year period, the budget will be adjusted in accordance with the cash flow of the project.

The Service Provider is required to provide the following services:

5.1 Engineering Services

The services are required for the following elements of the construction scope of work (please refer to clause 4 above for full descriptions):

The services and deliverables (where applicable) required to be provided in terms of the contract for the construction scope of works, are described below.

5.1.1 Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments

Not applicable.

5.1.2 Normal Services

Normal services are described in Clauses 3.2.1 to 3.2.6 (inclusive) of the **Guideline Professional Fees (Scope of Services and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 200)** as gazetted in Board Notice 22 of 2021 Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021.

Remuneration for such services will be made in accordance with the basic fee for normal services (item No. 1.1 in Part C2.2 Activity Schedule).

The following normal services and associated deliverables are required for this project:

Whenever discontinuity occurs within, or between, service stages the Service Provider shall review the work undertaken previously. The Service Provider shall furthermore take account of any other information and data acquired from its own approved investigations. Should the Service Provider be required to perform rework of any prior work, the Service Provider shall take full responsibility for that portion.

The original Service Provider will be afforded the opportunity to review the final tender documentation compiled by the Service Provider, in the event certain portions have been re-designed. This is done in recognition of the original Service Providers ongoing liability for the original design and ensures they can assess whether the original design and specifications remain appropriate for the prevailing circumstances and/or conditions. In addition, the original Service Provider will be provided the opportunity to inspect the construction works periodically to ensure their professional obligations are not being compromised. Any site visits by the original Service Provider shall be in the presence of the Service Provider appointed for construction monitoring. The frequency of any such inspections should be appropriate to the scope of works.

The original Service Provider will be afforded the opportunity to review all construction monitoring documentation and the appointed Service Provider shall provide such without further compensation. This is done in recognition of the original Service Provider's ongoing liability for the original design.

5.1.2.1 Stage 1 – Inception

Not applicable.

5.1.2.2 Stage 2 – Concept and Viability

Not applicable.

5.1.2.3 Stage 3 – Design Development

The Service Provider shall provide those services and deliverables as indicated in the tables below to finalise the design, specifications, cost plan, financial viability and programme for the project, and shall co-ordinate the input from all members of the professional team in this regard.

The Service Provider shall be responsible for all service enquiries, wayleave applications and obtaining the necessary authority or permission from the relevant service authorities to carry out all work in terms of this project. All applications in this respect must be carried out timeously.

The design development shall take cognisance of all design requirements as may be imposed by Water and Sanitation Department, or any other authority whose services are impacted upon by the proposed development.

A design review and assessment maybe required. Also a recommendation of design amendments or recommendations, pre-construction and during construction.

5.1.2.4 Stage 4 – Documentation and Procurement

The Service Provider shall provide those services and deliverables as indicated in the tables below for the preparation of working drawings, details, schedules and specifications, preparation of procurement documentation under direction from the Employer's Bid Specification Committee, advertising of tenders, and the assistance with evaluation of technical elements of tenders received under direction from the Employer's Bid Evaluation Committee. The Service Provider shall confirm the Employer's procurement (Supply Chain Management) policies and procedures prior to the preparation of any procurement documentation.

A set of draft plans/drawings shall be submitted to both the Employer and for comment and approval prior to going out to tender. All plans must be thoroughly checked by the Service Provider's project lead (responsible person) prior to submission. On approval of the detail design drawings, two sets of paper prints must be submitted to the Employer for signature. One set will be kept by the Employer and the other returned to the Service Provider.

The Service Provider shall prepare any further plans, designs and drawings (over and above the tender drawings), which may be necessary for the execution of the works. The preparation of any shop drawings required for manufacture and installation, or the detailed checking of such, where prepared and submitted by the construction contractor, shall form part of the normal services to be provided by the Service Provider.

The construction contract document shall be prepared in the Construction Industry Development Board's (CIDB) format and shall be based on the City of Cape Town's latest example CIDB document for Civil Contracts (SCM 509), which is based on the SAICE General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition, 2015. The Service Provider shall liaise with the Employer's Bid Specification Committee during the preparation of the construction contract document to determine any other specific requirements that the Employer may have in this regard.

The Service Provider shall ensure that all of the requirements, limitations and/or restrictions on construction as may be imposed by the Water and Sanitation Department are incorporated into the specification and that, where necessary, tenderers are given the opportunity to price for the impact of such requirements/limitations/restrictions.

Specifications shall include, inter alia, a Health and Safety Specification, and a Construction Environmental Management Programme (refer to Clause 7.2.1.3 Environmental Officer).

The Service Provider should note that it is the Employer's preference that all payment items be measured out in the Bills of Quantities, as opposed to the use of provisional sums or prime cost items. The total value of any form of provisional sum, prime cost amount, or any other budgetary allowance may not exceed 20% of the value of the overall value of the contract. Should provisional sums or prime cost items of greater value than R300 000 (incl. VAT) be included in the Bills of Quantities, the Service Provider will be expected to follow an open competitive process in respect of these items, on behalf of the contractor. This will include the preparation of a tender document, advertising and receiving tenders, and evaluating same on behalf of the contractor, at no extra cost to the Employer.

It is furthermore noted that the creation of employment within the communities adjacent or in the vicinity to the site is an important consideration and wherever practicable labour intensive technologies shall be incorporated into the design and specified in the contract document. The Service Provider shall establish the requirements of the Employer in this regard.

The Service Provider shall attend Bid Specification Committee meetings prior to the finalisation of the contract document and the advertising of tenders. All comments of the committee shall be incorporated into the final contract documents. A draft contract document shall be submitted to the Employer for scrutiny at least one week prior to the Bid Specification Committee meetings taking place.

Once the contract document has been finalised, the Service Provider shall supply the Employer with an electronic copy of the document.

The Service Provider shall be responsible for providing the Employer with the required number of copies of plans and tender documents for tender purposes (both hard copy and on compact disc).

The Service Provider shall, during the tender period, attend a tender clarification meeting, and respond to all queries received during this period via the Employer. PSP's may not communicate with bidders at tender stage at all.

Once tenders close, the Service Provider shall assist with evaluation of the technical aspects of tenders received and shall assist with tender assessment report for consideration by the Employer's Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC). The Service Provider shall present his assessment to the BEC, respond to any queries the committee may raise, and follow up on any issues requiring the Service Provider's attention/action, including issues arising from an appeal, if any.

Once approved by the Employer, the Service Provider shall facilitate the signing up of the construction contract.

Service	Required
Attend design and consultants' meetings	Yes
Attend bid specification and evaluation meetings with the employer	Yes
Prepare specifications and preambles for the works	Yes
Accommodate services design	No
Check cost estimates and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget.	Yes
Prepare documentation for contractor procurement on approved templates	Yes
Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budget	Yes
Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and the other consultants as required	No
Assist with the evaluation of tenders	Yes

Service	Required
Assist in pricing, documentation and tender evaluation as required when the detailed services for these activities are provided by others	No
Assess samples and products for compliance and design intent	Yes
Facilitate client approval of all Stage 4 documentation	Yes

Deliverable	Required
Specifications	Yes
Services co-ordination	Yes
Working drawings, schedules and details	Yes
Estimate of construction cost based on final designs and tender documents	Yes
Tender documentation	Yes
Reports on technical and financial aspects of tenders	Yes
Contract documentation	Yes
Records of all meetings other than bid specification and evaluation meetings	Yes
Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 5	Yes

5.1.2.5 Stage 5 – Contract Administration and Inspection

The Service Provider shall provide those services and deliverables as indicated in the tables below to manage, administer and monitor the construction contract, including co-ordination of the inspection of the works by the other members of the professional team (if applicable).

The service to be provided shall include, where necessary the detailed checking of shop drawings prepared by the contractor for manufacture and installation including Factory Acceptance Testing.

The Service Provider shall also, in particular, ensure that all payment certificates, preferential procurement and labour returns, and contract participation expenditure reports are timeously submitted.

The Service Provider must take note of the circumstances that requires specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties as listed in the Contract Data of this contract and ensure that these are included into the construction contract.

Service	Required
Attend site handover	Yes
Issue construction documentation in accordance with the documentation schedule including, in the case of structural engineering, reinforcing bending schedules and detailing and specifications of structural steel sections and connections.	Yes
Carry out contract administration procedures in terms of the contract	Yes
Prepare, track, revise and update schedules of predicted cash flow	Yes
Prepare pro-active estimates of proposed variations for client decision making	Yes
Attend regular site, technical and progress meetings	Yes
Monitor, review and approve the preparation of the construction programme by the contractor.	Yes
Regularly monitor performance of the contractor against the construction programme	Yes
Review the Contractor's quality control programme, advise and agree a quality assurance plan and monitor implementation thereof	Yes
Inspect the works for quality and conformity to contract documentation, on a full-time basis during the course of the works	Yes
Review the outputs of quality assurance procedures and advise the contractor and client on the adequacy and need for additional controls, inspections and testing	Yes
Adjudicate and advise employer on financial claims by contractor(s)	Yes
Assist in the resolution of contractual claims by the contractor.	Yes
Establish and maintain a financial control system	Yes
Clarify details and descriptions during construction as required	Yes
Prepare valuations for payment certificates to be issued by the employer's agent	Yes
Issue payment certificates (if acting as employer's agent)	Yes
Instruct, witness and review all tests and mock ups carried out both on and off site	Yes
Check and approve contractor drawings for design intent	Yes
Update and issue drawings register	Yes
Issue contract instructions as and when required	Yes
Review and comment on operation and maintenance manuals, guarantee certificates and warranties	Yes

Service	Required
Inspect the works and issue practical completion and defects lists	Yes
Arrange for the delivery of all test certificates, statutory (regulatory) and other approvals, as built drawings and operating manuals	Yes

Deliverable	Required
Schedules of predicted cash flow	Yes
Construction documentation	Yes
Drawings register	Yes
Estimates for proposed variations	Yes
Contract instructions	Yes
Financial control reports	Yes
Valuations for payment certificates	Yes
Payment certificates	Yes
Progressive and draft final account(s)	Yes
Practical completion and defects list	Yes
All statutory certification and certificates of compliance as required by the Local and other Statutory Authorities	Yes
Record of all meetings	Yes

5.1.2.6 Stage 6 – Close Out

The Service Provider shall provide those services and deliverables as indicated in the tables below to complete the project close-out.

As-built (record) plans/drawings shall be submitted to the Employer in electronic format (dwg and pdf plus ctb table) as well as one complete set of paper prints. All As-Built drawing X-refs must be bound.

The Service Provider shall also compile a project close-out report for submission to the Employer, which includes, *inter alia*, technical details of the project, the project team, project cost, completion dates, construction details and design changes, delays and the reasons thereof, problems encountered and the solution thereof, conclusions and recommendations together with operation and maintenance manual for mechanical and electrical equipment.

The Service Provider shall prepare and submit the necessary statutory documentation in accordance with Section 119(3)b of the regulations made by the Minister of Water Affairs in terms of the National Water Act (no. 36 of 1998) and in terms of Regulations 34 and 35 of the Dam Safety Regulations as published under Government Notice R139 in Government Gazette 35062 of 24 February 2012, which includes:

- Design report for the Category 2 dam/reservoir;
- License to impound;
- Emergency Preparedness Plan;
- Operation and Maintenance Manual;
- Inter alia.

Service	Required
Inspect and verify the rectification of defects	Yes
Receive, comment and approve relevant payment valuations and completion certificates	Yes
Facilitate and/or procure final operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties.	Yes
Prepare as-built drawings and documentation	Yes
Conclude the final accounts where relevant	Yes

Deliverable	Required
Valuations for payment certificates	Yes
Works and final completion lists	Yes
Operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties	Yes
As-built drawings and documentation	Yes
Final accounts	Yes

5.1.3 Additional Services

- a) The provision of additional services pertaining to all stages of the project as anticipated in Clause 3.3 of Board Notice 44333 of 2021: Guideline for Scope of Services and Tariffs for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 46 of 2000), as amended, will be conducted based on the hourly rates tendered for such services received from the Service Provider by the Employer.
- b) The provision of construction monitoring service as described in Clause 3.3.2 of Board Notice 44333 of 2021: Guideline for Scope of Services and Tariffs for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 46 of 2000), as amended will be based on the rates tendered for such services received from the Service Provider by the Employer.

5.1.4 Assistance with compliance of City of Cape Town Processes and Systems

Additional Services not mentioned above, including, but not limited to the following:

- Stage gate reviews
- Variation order requests submitted by Contractors
- Section 116(3) submissions
- National Treasury BFI applications
- Contract Management Reviews
- Peer Reviews
- Any other processes required internally by the City of Cape Town (will be discussed with the successful tenderer)

5.1.5 Skills Transfer

The Service Provider will be required to assist the City of Cape Town in terms of professionally developing staff within the City of Cape Town. Particularly, this will be applicable to employees who have been employed as part of the Graduate Intern Placement (GIP) or Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) programmes or Wastewater Projects staff who wish to become professionally registered. The Service Provider will be expected to give the necessary training and development to these City employees in order to obtain professional registration.

For more information, please go to the following link:

capetown.gov.za/City-Connect/Find-a-job-or-develop-skills/Internships/Apply-for-a-graduate-internship

6. EXTENT OF THE SERVICES

While predominantly of an engineering nature, this project does require the services of a number of supporting services as described in prior sections. For tendering and evaluation purposes the Activity Schedule has been populated with sum activities and rate based activities

The activity schedule has been drafted in such a manner as to ensure there is a seamless transition between Professional Services Providers. Tenderers will be required to tender sum amounts for Stage 5 and Stage 6 of the Normal Services as defined by Scope of Services of the Guideline for Services and Processes for Estimating Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000), Page 386 of Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021.

In addition to the Normal Services, the Activity Schedule makes provision for Additional Services and Disbursements required for the successful completion of the project.

The services to be provided in terms of this project are inextricably linked to the Employer's capital budget. All services to be provided and construction works to be executed shall therefore be programmed in order to make full use of the budget provision in any given financial years. Within the 6-year period, the budget will be adjusted in accordance with the cash flow of the project.

All work must be programmed to be completed within this six (6) year period. As this project will exceed the current budget cycle, it is subject to Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and consequently the Employer must follow the required processes in terms of Section 33. This shall happen subsequent to the CCT's SCMBAC provisional award of this tender/contract.

It should be noted that while the Employer has every intention of completing the full Scope of Work making full use of the budget provision given, the Employer's budget is subject to periodic review. Should it become necessary to vary the scope of work or even suspend or terminate this contract, such variation, suspension or termination shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Professional Services Contract as amended by the Contract Data.

7. USE OF REASONABLE SKILL AND CARE

The Service Providers' attention is drawn to the fact that the safety of persons and property is of paramount importance, closely followed by the minimisation of disruption and inconvenience to the local authority and public.

The Service Provider is therefore required to provide all aspects of the Service with all reasonable care, diligence and skill in accordance with generally accepted professional techniques and standards, and ensure that all legal requirements are met, and that all legal processes are adhered to.

8. GENERAL

8.1 Time Frames/Milestones

Milestones set by the Employer in the Contract Data typically revolve around budget cycles and the need to spend the budget in any given financial year. The important milestones are therefore the financial year ends (30 June each year) and the Service Provider will be expected to establish a project programme, in consultation with the Employer, which takes cognisance of the budgets available and the budget cycles. Once agreed, the Service Provider is expected to ensure that the programme is adhered to, and to intervene timeously if necessary.

The Service Provider shall submit a revised programme as and when required by the Employer.

8.2 Places for the Performance of Specific Tasks

It is anticipated that the majority of the work involved in the reporting, preliminary design and detail design and tender stages will be undertaken at the Service Provider's local office. The construction monitoring service will take place at the designated site of the project.

The Service Providers personnel will however be required to attend meetings elsewhere in the Cape Town metropolitan area as and when required, construction monitoring will take place on the designated site of the works and it may be necessary to carry out inspections at the contractor's (or sub-contractor's) yard(s) wherever they may be.

8.3 Reporting Requirements

Aside from the particular reports required in terms of the deliverables stated above, the Service Provider may be required to prepare, or contribute to, ad hoc reports on specific aspects of the project.

Furthermore, the Service Provider shall submit monthly cost reports (including cash flows) to the Employer showing expenditure in respect of both the Service Provider's appointment and the construction contractor's contract, together with the estimated final costs.

A preliminary Project Close-Out Report shall be submitted to the Employer within three months of the Certificate of Completion having been issued, which shall be updated as necessary and re-submitted within three months of the issue of the Final Approval Certificate.

The Service Provider shall prepare and submit all statutory reports required during the multiple phases of this project.

9. REFERENCE DATA

Design and technical related reports, tender documentation as well as construction drawings are available upon request.

10. APPLICABLE NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

The Service Provider shall ensure that cognisance of all applicable national and international standards is taken in the execution of his/her own work and that of his/her sub-consultants in the design and compilation of specifications for this project. International standards should only be used where no national standards exist, or where it is the norm to use or refer to international standards.

11. APPROVALS

The Service Provider shall be responsible for obtaining the following approvals:

- (a) Approval of the priorities for construction, and the implementation programme from the Employer,
- (b) Approval of the construction monitoring proposal from the Employer,
- (c) Wayleave approval from all service authorities,
- (d) Approval of the Engineers Representative Assistants from the Employer,
- (e) Approval of building plans from the relevant Authority
- (f) Approval for the employment of specialist sub-consultants from the Employer.

In addition to the above, the Service Provider attention is drawn to Clause 5.5 of Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data pertaining to specific approval required by Employer prior to taking actions.

Notwithstanding any approval received from the Employer, the Service Provider shall remain responsible for all work carried out by the Service Provider and its sub-consultants in terms of this contract.

12. PROCUREMENT

12.1 Preferential Procurement

The Works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions associated with the granting of preferences detailed in the **Preference Schedule** where preferences are granted in respect of B-BBEE contribution.

Financial penalties, as described in the **Preference Schedule**, shall be applied in the event that the Contractor is found to have breached and of the conditions contained in the **Preference Schedule** (unless proven to be beyond the control of the Contractor).

Notwithstanding the application of penalties, the Contractor's attention is drawn to other sanctions that may be applied by the Employer (listed in the **Preference Schedule**) with due consideration to the circumstances.

12.2 Monitoring the use of sub-contractors/sub-consultants and joint ventures

Notwithstanding the restriction on sub-contracting as described on the **Preference Schedule**, it is recognised that sub-contracting is an integral part of construction, which the conditions of contract make provision for.

In order, however, to comply with the requirements of the **Preference Schedule**, the Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report**. The format of this report is provided in Annex 2 attached.

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent documentary evidence in accordance with the applicable codes of good practise of the B-BBEE status level of every sub-contractor employed by the Contractor. Until such time as documentary evidence as described above has been submitted to the Employer's Agent, a sub-contractor shall be deemed to be a non-compliant contributor.

The Contractor shall furthermore, on the written request of the Employer's Agent, provide documentary evidence showing the value of work sub-contracted to any or all of the sub-contractors employed by the Contractor.

12.3 Sub-contracting procedures

Any specialist study or investigation required may only be carried out with the approval of the Employer and shall be paid for as a recoverable expense (disbursement).

The Employer together with the Tenderer shall evaluate the tenders received in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Tender contained in Annex C of Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The evaluation panel shall comprise equal representatives from the Employer and from the Tenderer.

The Tenderer shall without delay enter into contract with the successful tendering subcontractor based on their accepted tender submission. The Tenderer shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.

Where subcontractors are also key personnel, their contract must be for the duration of this contract and any changes requires permission of Employer.

12.4 Forms for contract administration

The Service Provider shall complete, sign and submit with each monthly statement for payment, the following updated returns (the format of which are attached in C3.2 Annexes as amended from time to time):

- B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report (Annex 1)
- Joint Venture Expenditure Report (Annex 2)

The **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report** is required for monitoring the prime contractor's compliance with the sub-contracting conditions of the **Preference Schedule**.

The Joint Venture Expenditure Report is required for monitoring the joint venture's compliance with the percentage contributions of the JV partners as tendered, where the joint venture has been awarded preference points in respect of its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard.

In respect of Annexes 1 and 2, the Employer shall, in addition to any other sanctions available to it, apply the financial penalties applicable to breach of preferencing conditions in the **Preference Schedule** Preference Schedule in Part T2.2 Returnable Schedules. In the case of joint ventures (Annex 2), the contractor shall prove his compliance with item 6) in Section 2 of the Preference Schedule by providing a consolidated scorecard at his own cost on instruction from the Employer's Agent.

13. FORMAT OF COMMUNICATION

All requests for formal approval from the Employer, or any other body, shall be submitted in writing in hardcopy and electronic format. Ad-hoc communication between the Employer and the Service Provider may be conducted per facsimile or in electronic format (e-mail).

All plans and contract documents submitted for approval shall be in hardcopy and electronic format.

Interim payment claims must 1st be submitted in draft format for approval by the Employer prior to issuing an original tax invoice.

14. KEY PERSONNEL

The Service Provider shall maintain the involvement of the following key personnel as the exigencies of this contract require:

- Approved Professional Person (Dam Safety Specialist):** Dam Safety Approved Professional Person (APP) in terms of Sections 117 and 119 of National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) and complies with the regulations made by the Minister of Water Affairs (now Minister of Water and Sanitation) in terms of the National Water Act and in terms of Regulations Regarding the Safety of Dams in terms of Section 123(1) of the National Water Act, 1998. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng).
- Mechanical Engineer:** A professional responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining machinery and systems that are safe for use in the intended work purpose must ensure that all mechanical related systems comply with safety standards to prevent workplace injuries and accidents in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) and all supporting regulations in terms of Section 43 of the OHS Act. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) or Professional Engineering Technologist (Pr Tech Eng).

- c) **Electrical Engineer:** A professional responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining electrical systems that are safe for use in the intended work purpose and must ensure that all electrical related systems comply with safety standards to prevent workplace injuries and accidents in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) and all supporting regulations in terms of Section 43 of the OHS Act. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) or Professional Engineering Technologist (Pr Tech Eng).
- d) **Architect:** A professional responsible fulfilling role of an architect, as outlined in Architect Profession Act and similar regulatory frameworks that is crucial for maintaining professional standards and ensuring public safety. The Architect must practise Duty of Care when executing his or her duties in terms of legislation and comply with Building Codes and Regulations. The architect must be register as Profession Architect or Professional Senior Architectural Technologist in terms of the Architectural Profession Act (Act No. 44 of 2000).
- e) **Occupational Health and Safety Agent:** Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent (Pr CHSA) registered with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) The Occupational Health and Safety Agent must practise Duty of Care when executing his or her duties in terms of relevant.
- f) **Professional Construction Project Manager:** A registered professional Construction Project Manager (Pr CPM) registered with The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) in terms of the Project and Construction Management Act (Act No 48 of 2000).
- g) **Employer's Agent:** A natural person acting, or purporting to act, as the Employer's Agent shall be registered professional in a built environment profession that is appropriate to the Scope of Work. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act either as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) in the discipline of civil engineering.
- h) **Employer's Agent (Contracts Engineer):** A natural person acting, or purporting to act, as the Employer's Agent shall be registered professional in a built environment profession that is appropriate to the Scope of Work. The responsible professional shall be appropriately registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act as a Professional Engineer (Pr Eng) in the discipline of civil engineering.
- i) **Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative):** The Employer's Agent Representative's experience must include construction management and monitoring in comparable projects.
- j) **Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist** The geotechnical engineer must be a professionally registered civil engineer or professional natural scientist (Pr Eng or Pr Nat Sci) with relevant experience in complex geotechnical designs and must have a postgraduate qualification in the specialised field.
- k) **Civil Engineer (Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineer):** The civil engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have design experience in bulk water supply pipelines and hydraulics. Particular experience in large diameter pipeline projects in steel (continuously welded), ductile iron and GRP pipes are essential to demonstrate experience. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of the civil components in large water conveyance projects.
- l) **Structural Engineer (Pr Eng):** The structural engineer shall be qualified as an engineer and must have structural design experience in water retaining structures as per comparable projects definition. Experience shall include verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of large water retaining structures.

Should it become necessary to replace any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender during the course of this contract, they may only be replaced by individuals with similar or better qualifications and experience, who satisfy the minimum requirements and then only with the written approval of the Employer.

14.3 Additional Personnel

- a) **Electronic Engineer:** A registered professional Electronic Engineer (Pr Eng) or professional Electronic Engineering Technologist (Pr Tech Eng) or other proven equivalent registration, with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in PLC and SCADA programming and in the analysis, design, control and monitoring of all works related to all types of construction work for large bulk water conveyance projects.
- b) **Quantity Surveyor:** A registered professional Quantity Surveyor (Pr QS) or other proven equivalent registration, with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in providing a quantity surveying service for similar construction work for large bulk water conveyance projects.
- c) **Environmental Assessment Practitioner:** Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) registered with the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's Association of South Africa (EAPASA). The EAP must have at least 8 (eight) years verifiable experience in the undertaking of all environmental works related to the project as outlined in the scope of works. The EAP must have acted in a lead role in at least (2) two Full Scoping/Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports and at least (5) five Basic Assessments of a similar project.
- d) **Freshwater Ecologist:** A Freshwater Ecologist registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) or other proven equivalent registration with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in this specialised field and specifically providing aquatic ecological advisory services and undertaking all work necessary to acquire the authorisations (including General Authorisations or Water Use Licences) or permits required in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.
- e) **Land Surveyor:** Land Surveyor registered with the South African Geomatics Council (SAGC)
- f) **Town Planner:** Town Planner registered with the South African Council of Planners (SACPLAN)

14.4 Specialist Services – General

- a) **Construction Health and Safety Officer:** must be a registered Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO).
- b) **Environmental Control Officer:** The required personnel must have a relevant tertiary qualification and at least 3 (three) years verifiable experience of all works related to all types of construction works similar to those listed in Typical Works Projects lists.
- c) **Public Participation Practitioner:** The required personnel will be required to assist with Environmental Impact Assessments and must have at least 3 (three) years' experience in similar activities.
- d) **Environmental Auditor:** The required personnel must have an environmental auditing qualification and at least 3 (three) years' experience as a lead environmental auditor.
- e) **Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.):** The required personnel must be appropriately qualified and have a minimum of 8 (eight) years verifiable experience in the specialised field, 5 (five) of which must be proven and appropriate experience of local conditions relating to projects as stated in the Scope of Work.
- f) **Cathodic Protection Specialist:** The required personnel must be a certified NACE CP3 specialist or Metallurgy Engineering (PrEng or other proven equivalent registration) who has at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the analysis and design of cathodic protection systems for steel pipelines.

- g) **Hazardous Substance Management specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials):** The required personnel must be a qualified Chemical or Process Engineer with at least 8 (eight) years proven experience in this specialised field and must be: (i) accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) in accordance with ISO/IEC 17020:2012; and (ii) approved by, or registered with, the Department of Labour as an Approved Inspection Authority (Type A) to conduct Major Hazardous Installations audits/inspections.
- h) **Fire Services specialist:** The required personnel must be registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and have at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience, 3 (three) of which must be experience in the design, installation, testing and inspections of fire protection, detection, smoke extraction and suppression systems and who will be responsible for all fire services work required for each Works Project..
- i) **Water Use Authorisation specialist:** The required personnel must be appropriately qualified and professionally registered in the applicable field and have at least 8 (eight) years proven experience in the specialist field.
- j) **Training Supervisor:** Refer to sub-clause 5.1.5, Skills Transfer in C3.1: Scope of Work.

15. MANAGEMENT MEETINGS

15.1 Management Meetings

During the initial stages of this project the Service Provider will be expected to attend monthly management meetings with the Employer's project management team (PMT), convened for the purpose of managing this project. The Service Provider will present its proposals and these meetings, and take direction from the PMT in this regard.

15.2 Community/Stakeholder Meetings

The Service Provider will also be expected to contribute to and attend community/stakeholder meetings, presenting proposals at these forums, and taking cognisance of input from the various interested and affected parties in the conceptual and detail design development, where possible. It is not anticipated that it will be necessary to continue with community/stakeholder participation through the construction period, other than to respond to any individual queries/concerns that may be raised.

15.3 Supply Chain Management (SCM) Committee Meetings

During the course of the Documentation and Procurement stage, the Service Provider shall attend and participate in the SCM Bid Specification and Bid Evaluation Committee meetings in order to present the contract document and tender evaluation report to the Employer.

15.4 Site/Technical Meetings

During the Contract Administration and Inspection stage of this project, the Service Provider shall convene and run monthly site meetings at which the Employer and contractor will be present, as well as any technical meetings with the contractor as may be required to ensure the successful implementation of this project.

15.5 Ad-hoc Meetings

The service Provider will be expected to attend ad hoc meetings from time to time, with the Employer, stakeholder groups, or service or other authorities, in order to address specific issues as and when the need arises.

15.5 Monthly Project Steering Committee Meetings

The Service Provider will be expected to attend monthly steering committee meetings with the Employer whereby the following, but not limited to, is discussed:

- Overall project progress is discussed,
- Major risks are identified and mitigated,
- Budgets and cash flows
- Construction programmes

15.6 General

The Service Provider shall be represented at all meetings by at least one of the key personnel, preferably the Employers Agent. The service provider shall provide secretarial services (for record keeping purposes) at all management, site/technical, and ad-hoc meetings.

All charges in respect of attendance at meetings and the provision of secretarial services shall be included in the tendered basic fee.

16. CLAIMS FOR PAYMENT

The Service Provider may submit interim claims for payment (invoices) as the work in terms of this contract progresses, but not more frequently than at monthly intervals, unless agreed otherwise in writing. Payment will be effected within 30 days of the date on the tax invoice.

Interim payment claims must 1st be submitted in draft format for approval by the Employer prior to issuing an original tax invoice.

All interim claims must be accompanied by an original tax invoice as well as all supporting documentation in respect of the hours worked and expenses claimed. Supporting documents include, but are not limited to, timesheets of all relevant personnel with the hours broken down into specific activities and tasks pertaining to the relevant functions or phases, travel logbooks and disbursement sheets. Where applicable, approved quotations for provisional sum payments should also be included.

The Service Provider shall provide the Employer with all additional information required for payment, should it be requested.

The Service Provider shall provide weekly timesheets of all personnel. Timesheets shall be provided in a format indicating each individual's time spent (in hours) on each activity.

The Service Provider shall provide weekly logbooks of all working personnel when travelling has occurred. Logbooks shall be provided in a format indicating each individual's start and end odometer readings, kilometres travelled, reason for travelling and the start and end destinations.

The Service Provider will not be compensated for the preparation of invoices, nor for the checking and approval of invoices from sub-consultants for which there is a rate item in the Bill of Quantities. All correspondence and/or admin with the sub-consultant, for which there is a rate in the Bill of Quantities, will be deemed to have been included and additional hours will not be paid.

In the case where the Service Provider makes use of a Category D person to perform works during the project and the person then moves into Category C (due to professional registration) and performs the same function on the project as prior to registration, the Service Provider will be compensated at the Category D rate. Furthermore, if a Category D person is able to perform the work as stipulated and the Service Provider elects to keep using the newly registered professional, the Service Provider will be compensated at the Category D rate. The same principle will be applied for any higher category person undertaking lower category work, as stipulated in the Pricing Assumptions.

The Service Provider is expected to perform all work from the local office. Kilometres travelled and travel time will be calculated from the address of the local office. The provisions of the Pricing Assumptions apply.

17. QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Service Provider shall ensure that all documentation are compiled and records kept to the standard as specified in the Organization for Standardization's ISO 9001 : 2015 quality management standard (or equivalent). Proof of certification must be attached to the schedule titled **Confirmation of Tenderer Registration / Accreditation**.

Note: Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, one of the partners needs to be ISO 9001: 2015 certified.

18. EMPLOYER'S RIGHT TO RECOVER COSTS

The Employer reserves the right to recover, by way of a deduction from any amount due to the Service Provider, any additional cost which the Employer incurs arising out of non-performance/negligence of the Service Provider

19. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND CONFIDENTIALITY

Any intellectual property (including but not limited to source documents, designs, maps, drawings, reports, statistics, recordings, photography, computer software, electronic documents, etc.) that may result from the project will be the sole property of the City of Cape Town.

In alignment with the above, any information arising from or within a project will be treated as confidential and no information is to be divulged, provided to or mentioned to persons or parties not involved in the project except where permission is granted in writing for that specific purpose.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M²
RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.**

C3.2 Annexes

Annex 1: B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report

Annex 2: Joint Venture Expenditure Report

ANNEX 1

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: _____

CONTRACTOR (SERVICE PROVIDER): _____

B-BBEE SUB-CONTRACT EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT NO.

Value of the contract (as defined in Schedule 24: Preferencing Schedule) (P*)		R	B-BBEE Status Level of Prime Contractor	
Name of Sub-contractor (list all Sub-contractors)	B-BBEE Status Level of Sub-contractor ¹	Total Value of Sub-contract (excl VAT) ¹	Value of Sub-contract work to date (excl VAT) ¹	Value of Sub-contract work to Sub-contractors with a lower B-BBEE Status Level than Prime Contractor
Sub-contractor A		R	R	R
Sub-contractor B		R	R	R
Sub-contractor C		R	R	R
			Total:	R
			Expressed as a	%
			percentage of P*	

¹Documentary evidence to be providedSignaturesDeclared by Contractor
(Service Provider) to be true
and correct:

Date: _____

Verified by Employer's
Representative:

Date: _____

Contract
t C3: Scope of Work
ference No. 192C/2024/25

84

C3.2
Annexes

ANNEX 2

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME:

CONTRACTOR (SERVICE PROVIDER):

JOINT VENTURE EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT NO.

Value of the contract (as defined in Schedule 24: Preferencing Schedule) (P*)		B-BBEE Status Level of Joint Venture				
R						
Name of Joint Venture partner (list all)	B-BBEE Level of partner as contract award	Status of each JV partner as JV Agreement ¹	Percentage contribution of JV partner per JV Agreement ¹	Total value of JV partner's contribution (excl. VAT) ¹ B = A% x P*	Value of JV partner's contribution to date (excl. VAT) ¹ C	Value of JV partner's contribution as a percentage of the work executed to date D = C/P* x100
JV Partner A		%		R	R	%
JV Partner B		%		R	R	%
JV Partner C		%		R	R	%

¹Documentary evidence to be providedSignatures

Declared by Contractor (Service Provider) to be true and correct:

Date:

Verified by Employer's Representative:

Date:

Contract

C3: Scope of Work
Reference No. 192C/2024/25

85

C3.2
Annexes

Part C4: Site Information

Pages

C4.1	Locality Maps.....	87 - 88
------	--------------------	---------



Part C5: Returnable Documents

	Pages
C5.1 List of Returnable Documents	90
C5.2 Returnable Schedules	92 – 141

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in non-erasable **black ink**:

Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract

	Pages
1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE	92 - 93
2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION	94 - 95
3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES	96
4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)	97
5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)	98 - 100
6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST	101
7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT	102
8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION	103
9: CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION	104
10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE	105
11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER	106 - 108
12: KEY STAFF	109 - 125
13: SCHEDULE OF SUPPORT RESOURCES	126
14: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE	127
15: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA	128
16: PROPOSED WORK PLAN	129
17: CONFIRMATION OF TENDERER REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION	130
18: OTHER CRITERIA	131
19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY STAFF)	132
20: SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS	133
21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER	134
22: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS	135
23: PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES	136
24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (where preferences are granted in respect of specific goal(s))	137 - 139
25: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)	140
26: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER	141

Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

- a) Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable) - append to Schedule 3.
- b) Curriculum Vitae of Staff as applicable - append to Schedule 12.
- c) Documentary evidence/proof of Professional Indemnity Insurance - append to Schedule 14.
- d) Any other documentary evidence/proof as required - append to Schedule 26.
- e) Functionality Criteria - append to Schedule 15.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR
AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.**

C5.2 Returnable Schedules

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

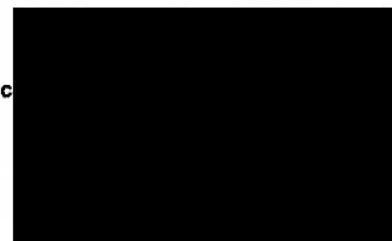
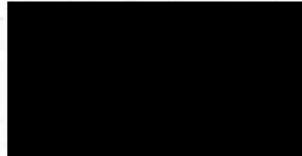
SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.	
Section 1: Name of enterprise: <u>Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd</u>	
Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: <u>[REDACTED]</u>	
Section 2a: National Treasury Central Supplier Database registration number: <u>[REDACTED]</u>	
Section 2b: SARS Tax Compliance Status PIN: <u>[REDACTED]</u>	
Section 3: cidb registration number, if any: <u>N/A</u>	
Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships <u>N/A</u>	
* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners	
Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations	
Company registration number <u>[REDACTED]</u>	
Close corporation number <u>N/A</u>	
Tax reference number <u>[REDACTED]</u>	
Section 6: Foreign Bidding Suppliers	
Is tenderer the accredited representative in South Africa for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☒ Yes ☐ No If yes, enclose proof
Is tenderer a foreign based supplier for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☐ Yes ☒ No If yes, answer the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers (below)
Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers	
a) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐ Yes ☐ No
b) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐ Yes ☐ No
c) Does the tenderer have a permanent establishment in the Republic of South Africa?	☐ Yes ☐ No
d) Does the tenderer have any source of income in the Republic of South Africa?	☐ Yes ☐ No
e) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation?	☐ Yes ☐ No

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 or Database of Restricted Suppliers;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES.

SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting this tender for Contract No. 192C/2024/25: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

In response to the invitation for the tender made by the City of Cape Town, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd that:
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that this tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit this tender on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on this tender has been authorized by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and this tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the tenderer whether or not affiliated with the tenderer, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender;
 - (b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer;
6. The tenderer has arrived at this tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium¹ will not be construed as collusive tendering;
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation);
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit a tender;
 - (e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
 - (f) tendering with the intention not to win the tender;

¹Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this invitation to tender relates;
9. The terms of this tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract;
10. I am aware that , in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Sig

22/04/2025
.....
Date

.....
Name

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in joint venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms
....., authorised signatory of the company, close corporation or partnership
....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

Note:

A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the joint venture, shall be appended to this schedule.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES**SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD8)**

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.

- 1 The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:
- abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 2 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☒
21.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A.		
2.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A.		
2.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A.		
2.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.4.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A.		
2.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.5.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A.		

I, _____, the undersigned,
(full name in block letters)

certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct, and accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

22/04/2025
Date
Ingerop South Africa (Pty)

Name of Tenderer/Contractor

4td

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)

1. No bid will be accepted from:
 - 1.1 persons in the service of the state¹, or
 - 1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or
 - 1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town during the previous twelve (12) months, or
 - 1.4 from an entity who has employed a former City employee who was at a level of T14 or higher at the time of leaving the City's employ and involved in any of the City's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:
 - 1.4.1 the City employee left the City's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;
 - 1.5 a person who was a City employee, or an entity that employs a City employee, if:
 - 1.5.1 the City employee left the City's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or
 - 1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the City, or
 - 1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the City during the previous thirty six (36) months.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.
 - 3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative: [REDACTED]
 - 3.2 Identity Number: [REDACTED]
 - 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²): [REDACTED]
 - 3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: [REDACTED]
 - 3.5 Tax Reference Number: [REDACTED]
 - 3.6 VAT Registration Number: [REDACTED]
 - 3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.
 - 3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? YES ☒ NO ☐
3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars. N/A.
 - 3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? YES ☒ NO ☐
3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A.
 - 3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES ☒ NO ☐

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars. N/A.

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other supplier and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / NO

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A.

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A.

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars. N/A.

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? YES / NO

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:
Refer to attached.

3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the City of Cape Town in the past twelve months? YES / NO

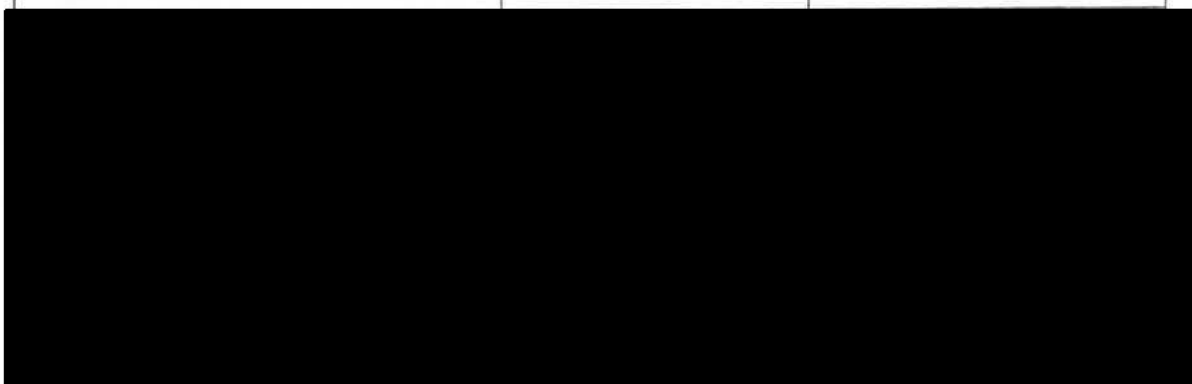
3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A.

3.16 Do you have any employees who was in the service of the City of Cape Town at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the City, and who was involved in any of the City's bid committees for this bid? YES / NO

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A.

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number
-----------	-----------------	-----------------------



If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached thereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the employer of any other remedies available to it

22/04/2025

Date

S

Name (Print)

(For and on behalf of the tenderer, duly authorised)

'MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –

- (i) any municipal council;**
- (ii) any provincial legislature; or**
- (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;**

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

*** Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. (Please mark with X)

YES		NO	X
-----	--	----	---

1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

N/A.

2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. (Please mark with X)

YES		NO	X
-----	--	----	---

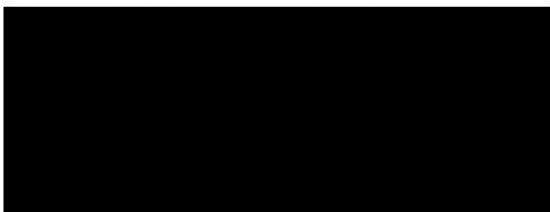
If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

N/A.

Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:

The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.



22/04/2025.

Date

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR
AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

**SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CITY OF
CAPE TOWN**

To: THE CITY MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN

From: Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
(Name of tenderer)

The tenderer:

- hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months; and
- therefore hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and
- confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;
- The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract and/or steps in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy.

Physical Business address of the Tenderer	Municipal Account number(s)

If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the additional details to the Tender Document

Name of Director / Member / Partner	Identity Number	Physical residential address of Director / Member / Partner	Municipal Account number(s)
Refer to attached.			

22/04/2025.
Date

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

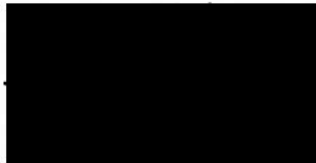
**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR
AND BULK WATER PIPELINES**

SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

Declaration in respect of labour legislation

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that it will comply with all labour legislation, as may be applicable.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

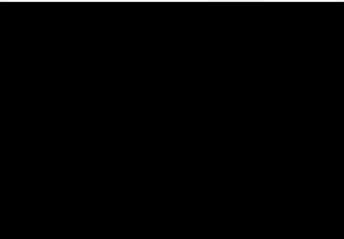
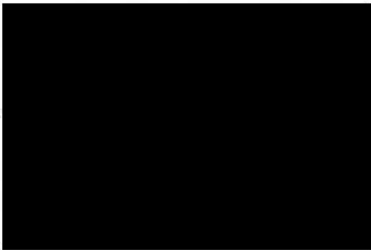
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR
AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION

CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION		
COMPANY NAME	REGISTERED YES/NO	REGISTRATION NUMBER IF APPLICABLE
Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Yes	901

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Note to tenderer: The tenderer shall provide details of previous relevant experience required for the functionality evaluation of this tender. Evaluation will be in terms of the minimum score for functionality described in C2.1.4.6 (Part 1 – Tendering Procedures). Comparable Projects listed shall comply with the requirements defined in **Quality Score for Work in Experience of Tenderer C2.1.4.6.**

The Tenderer must list Relevant Projects where the Tenderer was appointed and completed the project as prime contractor or joint venture member. Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, the track record of each party to the joint venture must be submitted as part of this schedule (additional pages may be added if necessary).

No.	CONTRACT TITLE	Description of Relevant Project (tick option for each project)		Details of Work	COMPLETION DATE	Project Reference (NAME, Active contact details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipelines Diameter			
1.	Refer to attached.					Name: Contact Details: Email:
2.						Name: Contact Details: Email:

3.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	
4.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	
5.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	
6.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	
7.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	
8.									Name:	Contact Details:
									Email:	

Refer to attached

9.								Name:	
								Contact Details:	
								Email:	
10.								Name:	
								Contact Details:	
								Email:	

Refer to the attached.



SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

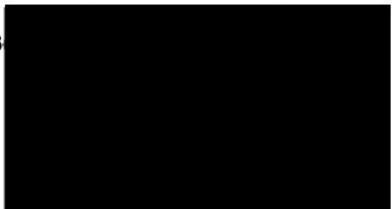
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 12: KEY PERSONNEL

- a) Note to tenderer: The tenderer shall provide details of previous relevant experience of the individual proposed key personnel required for the **eligibility** evaluation of this project. Evaluation will be in terms of the eligibility C2.1.4.2 – Key Personnel.

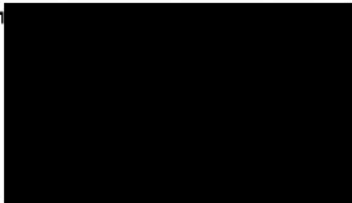
APPROVED PROFESSIONAL PERSON (DAM SAFETY SPECIALIST)				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

MECHANICAL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



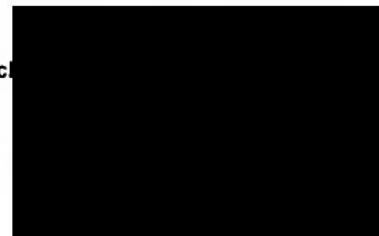
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

ARCHITECT				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

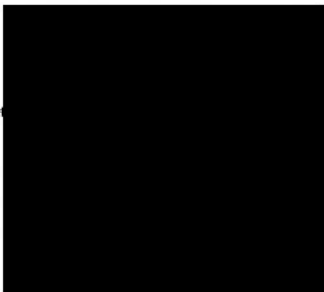


OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGENT				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

PROFESSIONAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

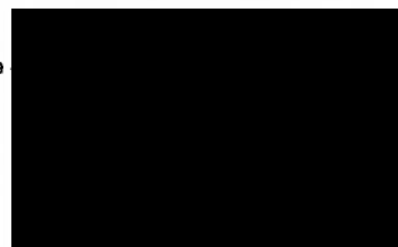


EMPLOYERS AGENT (CONTRACTS ENGINEER)				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



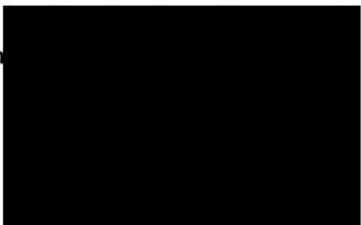
- b) Note to tenderer: The tenderer shall provide details of previous relevant experience of the individual proposed key personnel required for **functionality only** evaluation of this project. Evaluation will be in terms of the eligibility C2.1.4.6 - Minimum score for quality.

EMPLOYERS AGENT (CONTRACTS ENGINEER)				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

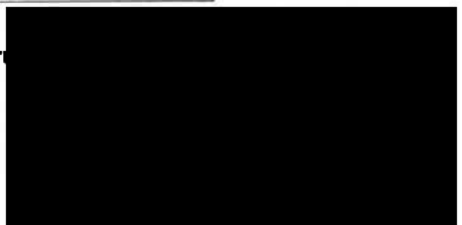


EMPLOYERS AGENT REPRESENTATIVE (ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE)				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO. (if applicable)	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

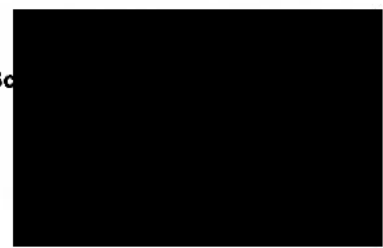
APPROVED PROFESSIONAL PERSON (DAM SAFETY SPECIALIST)				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



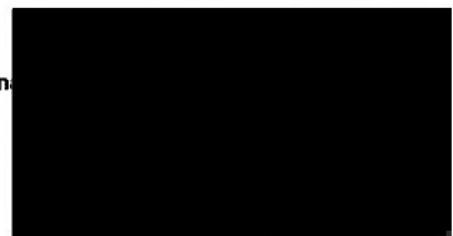
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER/ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALIZATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



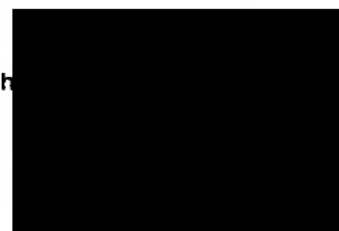
CIVIL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALIZATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



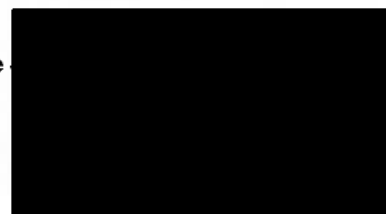
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALIZATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



MECHANICAL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



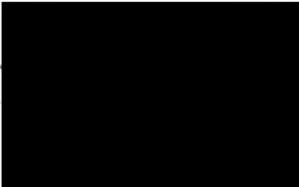
ARCHITECT				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				



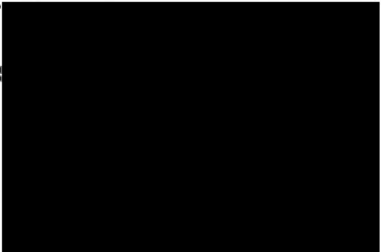
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGENT				
CURRENT EMPLOYER:				
NAME	JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND DATES	STATUTORY ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION NO.	NO. OF YEARS SPECIFIED EXPERIENCE
Refer to attached.				
RELEVANT FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION, EXPERIENCE AND COMPARABLE PROJECTS				

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Contract
Part C5: Returnable Documents
Reference No. 192C/2024/25



Returnable S



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR
AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 13: SUPPORT RESOURCES

The tenderer is referred to the appropriate clause(s) of the Tender Data and shall state below what structural analysis software packages are available for use on this project and whether or not they are currently owned/licenced by the tenderer, or are available through other means.

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS SOFTWARE PACKAGE/S AVAILABLE FOR USE		
NAME OF PACKAGE	DESCRIPTION	CURRENTLY OWNED/ LICENCED OR OTHER
Refer to attached.		

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:.....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 15: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA

The Tenderer shall provide information for the functionality criteria listed in this Returnable Schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to the appropriate clause(s) in the Tender Data for a more detailed explanation of the functionality criteria given in the table below and how the score will be calculated (with applicable values).

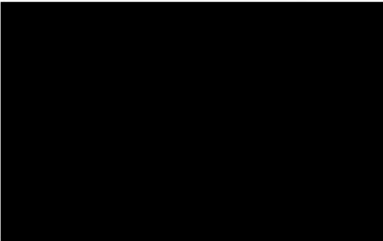
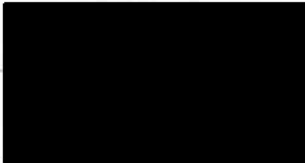
Description of functionality criteria	Maximum possible score
Criteria 1	50
Criteria 2	50
Maximum possible score for Quality (Ms)	100

The minimum score for functionality is 70. Tenderers that fail to achieve the minimum score for functionality will be declared non-responsive.

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule⁰ (If nil, enter NIL).

Refer to Schedules 11 and 12.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 16: PROPOSED WORK PLAN

Not applicable to this tender.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

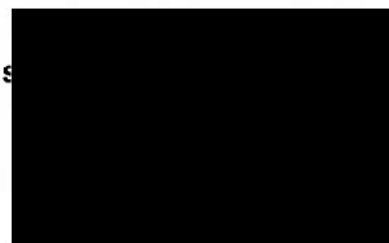
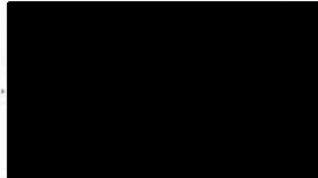
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 17: CONFIRMATION OF REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION

Not applicable to this tender.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT
MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 18: OTHER CRITERIA

Not applicable to this tender.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

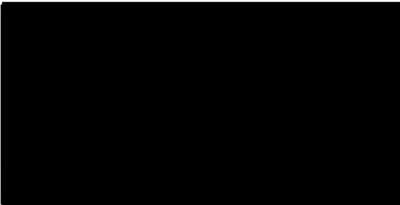
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY PERSONNEL)

The tenderer shall indicate on the schedule below what human resources, other than the key personnel listed in the appropriate clause(s) of the tender conditions, they have at their disposal and intend allocating to this project as and when required. These resources could, for example, a tender documentation specialist, cad operators/architectural draft persons/modellers, or experienced construction monitoring staff, amongst others.

NAME	TITLE	JOB DESCRIPTION	QUALIFICATIONS	ESTIMATED PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT (Weeks)
	Electronic Engineer	Refer to attached.		
	Quantity Surveyor			
	Environmental Assessment Practitioner			
	Freshwater Ecologist			
	Land Surveyor			
	Town Planner			

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following sub-contractors for work (excluding work covered by provisional sums and contingencies) in this contract.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed sub-contractors. Should any of the sub-contractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate the contract, and the tendered unit rates for the various items making up the work activities shall remain final and binding.

SUB-CONTRACTORS		
Sub-contractor's name	Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor	Estimated value of work (Rand)
Refer to attached.		

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT
MULDERSVLEI.**

SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule. Any deviations or qualifications contained in a covering letter which is not referenced in this schedule will not be considered.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause C.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the Employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

If no deviations or modifications are desired, the schedule hereunder is to be marked NIL and signed by the Tenderer.

PAGE	CLAUSE OR ITEM	DEVIATION OR QUALIFICATION
None.		

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 0 (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

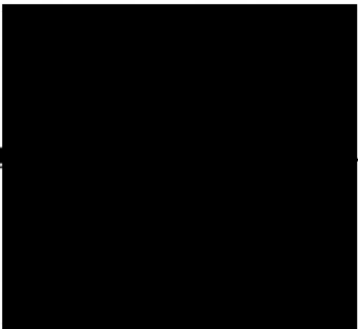
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT
MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 22: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:		
	Date	Title or Details
1.	01 April 2025	Addendum No. 1 Notice to tenderers No. 1
2.	17 April 2025	Addendum No. 2 Notice to tenderers No. 2.
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER



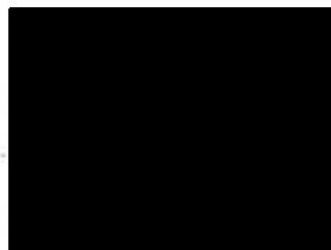
CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND
BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 23: PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



Contract
C5.2
Part C5: Returnable Documents
Reference No. 192C/2024/25

136

Returnable Schedules



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender).

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

1.3 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.4 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.5 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Definitions

The following definitions shall apply to this schedule:

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).



FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

P_t = Price of tender under consideration

P_{min} = Price of lowest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where the 90/10 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Gender	3	0,5
Race	3	1
Disability	1	0,5
Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises	3	3

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

4.4. Company registration number: 

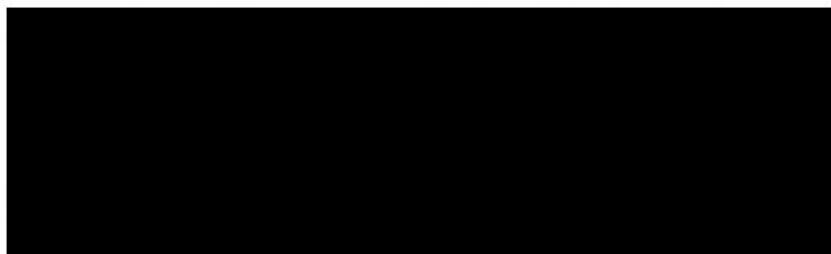
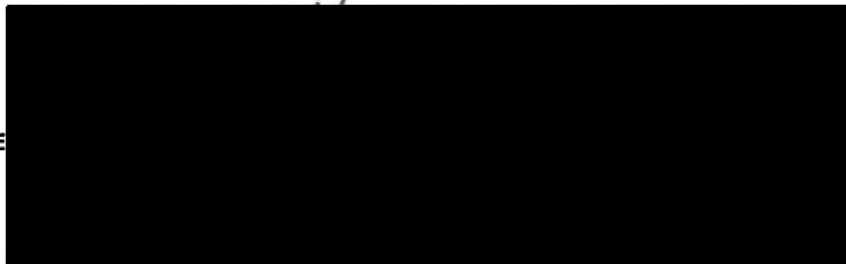
4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
☐ One-person business/sole propriety
☐ Close corporation
☐ Public Company
☐ Personal Liability Company
☒ (Pty) Limited
☐ Non-Profit Company
☐ State Owned Company
[Tick applicable box]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

SURNAME AND NAME
DATE:
ADDRESS:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENTDEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 25: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)

OFFICIAL RECEIPT
(Valid only if printed
by official cash
receiving machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI
(Isemthethweni kuphela
xa ishiicilehwe
ngumatshini wokukhupha
irisiti osesikweni.)

annexure 'B'

AMPTLIKE KWITANSE
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur
amptelike kontantvangs
masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT
(CASHIER TO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: _____

DATE: _____

SAP GL:

510100

PROFIT CENTRE:

13050001

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:

R 3 0 0 - 0 0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES- APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: _____

PHONE NO: _____

OFFICIAL RECEIPT
(Valid only if printed
by official cash
receiving machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI
(Isemthethweni kuphela
xa ishiicilehwe
ngumatshini wokukhupha
irisiti osesikweni.)

AMPTLIKE KWITANSE
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur
amptelike kontantvangs
masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT
(CASHIER TO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: _____

DATE: _____

SAP GL:

510100

PROFIT CENTRE:

13050001

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:

R 3 0 0 - 0 0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES- APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: _____

PHONE NO: _____

CIVIC CENTRE 12100 LOUTU BURGERSTRAAT
12 HERTZOG BOULEVARD CAPE TOWN 8001 P.O. BOX 206 CAPE TOWN 8000
www.capetown.gov.za

Making progress possible. Together.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

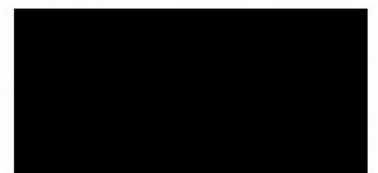
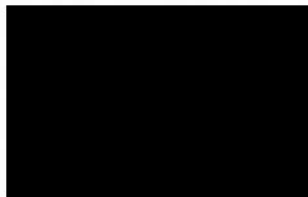
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 26: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER

Not applicable to this tender.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:



3



Buildings



Water



Energy



Industry



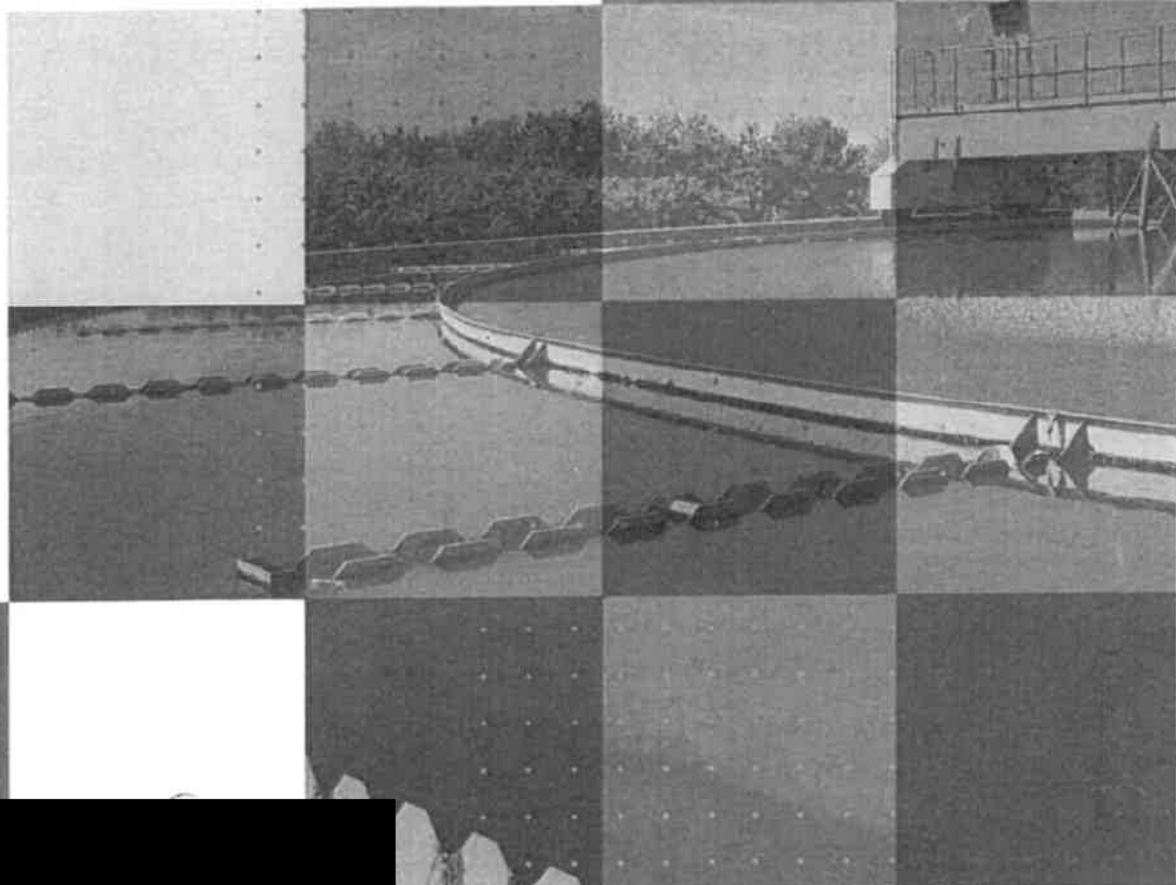
Infrastructure



Transport



Urban Development



RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA

TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR
CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES
FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION
AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M²
RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES OF
MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK
WATER PIPELINES

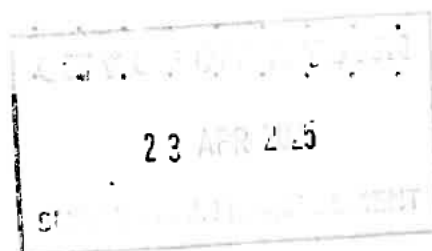


TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cover Letter

Letter of Authority

Part C5: Returnable Schedules

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

C5.2 Returnable Schedules

SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

SCHEDULE 3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)

SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)

SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT

SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

SCHEDULE 12: KEY STAFF

SCHEDULE 13: SCHEDULE OF SUPPORT RESOURCES

SCHEDULE 14: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

SCHEDULE 15: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA

SCHEDULE 16: PROPOSED WORK PLAN

SCHEDULE 17: CONFIRMATION OF TENDERER REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION

SCHEDULE 18: OTHER CRITERIA

SCHEDULE 19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY STAFF)

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

SCHEDULE 22: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

SCHEDULE 23: PRICE BASES FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES

SCHEDULE 24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

SCHEDULE 25: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)

SCHEDULE 26: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER

Cover Letter

22 April 2025

TO:

DIRECTOR: Bulk Services
WATER AND SANITATION
Directorate
City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN
8001

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

Dear Sir/Madam

Ingérop South Africa (Pty) Ltd is pleased to submit herewith our tender for professional services for the above-mentioned project. Included in the submission are the following two documents:

- Duly completed Tender 192C/2024/25
- Returnable Documents associated with the Returnable Schedules

Our proposal document has been prepared by our Western Cape Regional Office based in Tygerfalls, Bellville. This proposal provides all relevant documentation, returnable schedules and duly completed tender and activity schedule as requested in the tender document.

We trust our proposal provides all the information required and we look forward to assisting the City of Cape Town on the project that stems from the framework. Should you require any further information or clarification, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours faithfully,



TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES



Letter of Authority



TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING
AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND
BULK WATER PIPELINES

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF DIRECTORS
OF
INGÉROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
REG. NO. [REDACTED]**

SOUTH AFRICA ON 16 APRIL 2025

It was **RESOLVED** that:

By resolution of the board of Directors passed on 20th March 2025, [REDACTED] in his capacity as [REDACTED] whose signature appears as follows [REDACTED] is hereby authorized to sign all documents in connection with the tender for:

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN: WATER & SANITATION DIRECTORATE (CLIENT)
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25**

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION
OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF
MULDERSVLEI 300ML**

in accordance with the approved Risk Assessment on behalf of INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY: [REDACTED]

IN HIS CAPACITY AS: [REDACTED]

DATE: 16 APRIL 2025

SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY [REDACTED]

WITNESSES:

NAME

NAME

Part C5: Returnable Schedules

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

C5.2 Returnable Schedules

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

1:	COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE
2:	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION
3:	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES
4:	DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)
5:	DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)
6:	CONFLICT OF INTEREST
7:	AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT
8:	DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION
9:	CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION
10:	CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE
11:	SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER
12:	KEY STAFF
13:	SCHEDULE OF SUPPORT RESOURCES
14:	PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE
15:	FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA
16:	PROPOSED WORK PLAN – <i>Not applicable to this tender.</i>
17:	CONFIRMATION OF TENDERER REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION – <i>Not applicable to this tender.</i>
18:	OTHER CRITERIA – <i>Not applicable to this tender.</i>
19:	PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY STAFF)
20:	SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS
21:	DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER
22:	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS
23:	PRICE BASES FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES – <i>Not applicable.</i>
24:	PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (WHERE PREFERENCES ARE GRANTED IN RESPECT OF SPECIFIC GOAL(S))
25:	APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B) – <i>Example only.</i>
26:	INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER – <i>Not applicable to this tender.</i>

C5.2 Returnable Schedules



TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING
AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND
BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

- TCS Pin appended.
- CESA Certificate appended.
- ISO Certificate appended.
- Refer to original document for completed returnable.



South African Revenue Service

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS

PIN Issued

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA PTY LTD

Enquiries should be addressed to SARS:

Contact Details

SARS
Alberton
1528

Contact Centre
SARS website

Details

Taxpayer Reference Number:

Always quote this reference number when contacting SARS

Issue Date:

2024/09/03

Dear Taxpayer

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN ISSUED

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has issued your tax compliance status (TCS) PIN as indicated below:

TCS Details:	
Taxpayer Name	Ingerop South Africa Pty Ltd
Trading Name	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
Taxpayer Reference Number(s)	
Purpose of Request	Good Standing
Request Reference Number	
PIN	
PIN Expiry Date	

You may authorise a third party to view your TCS by providing them the PIN. The PIN only allows the third party access to your TCS. All your other tax information remains secure.

Your TCS displayed is based on your compliance as at the date and time the PIN is used.

You may cancel this PIN at any time before the expiry date reflected above. Once cancelled, a third party will not be able to verify your TCS.

SARS reserves the right to cancel the TCS application and associated PIN in the event that it was issued in error or provided on the basis of fraud, misrepresentation or non-disclosure of material facts.

More details regarding our channels, office hours, services, tailored information regarding tax as well as a comprehensive FAQ repository are available on the SARS website: www.sars.gov.za.

We value your support and contribution to our country's economy and prosperity. We strive to ensure that you clearly understand what is expected from you, as well as what your rights as a taxpayer are.

Sincerely

ISSUED ON BEHALF OF THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE



2024-09-3 2022.03.00 TCR00_RO

Name INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA PTY Timestamp



ASPIRATA

AUDITING • TESTING • CERTIFICATION

ADDENDUM 1

Name of Organisation: Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Certificate Number: [REDACTED]

Valid Until: 9 November 2027

Name Of Site	Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Address of Site	[REDACTED]
Scope of the Site	Design & Development for Civil Engineering Consulting and Project Management including Construction Monitoring.

Name Of Site	Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Address of Site	[REDACTED]
Scope of the Site	Design & Development for Civil Engineering Consulting and Project Management including Construction Monitoring.

Name Of Site	Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Address of Site	[REDACTED]
Scope of the Site	Design & Development for Civil Engineering Consulting and Project Management including Construction Monitoring.

Issued by: Aspirata Auditing Testing and Certification (Pty) Ltd

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

No documents appended. Refer to original document for completed returnable.

SCHEDULE 3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

Not applicable. Refer to original document for completed returnable.

SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)

No documents appended. Refer to original document for completed returnable.

SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)

- **Refer to original document for completed returnable.**
- **Details of companies where directors have interest in appended.**
- **Full list of company shareholding appended.**

Declaration of Interest Questionnaire:

Interests in any other related companies:

1.

Enterprise Name	Registration Date	Enterprise Status	Enterprise Type	Director Status
INGEROP PROJECTS	2012/04/12	In Business	Private Company	ACTIVE
5 GREYTON	2012/06/18	In Business	Private Company	ACTIVE
AARIC INVESTMENTS	2018/06/13	In Business	Private Company	ACTIVE
DEMOCRITUS	1989/04/10	In Business	Private Company	ACTIVE
ANATHI ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERS	2002/08/01	In Business	Private Company	ACTIVE

- Anathi Environmental Engineers
- Democritus

- Ingerop Projects
- Anathi Environmental Engineers
- Democritus

SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No documents appended. Refer to original document for completed returnable.



TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING
AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND
BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT

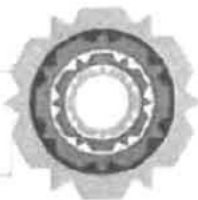
- **Refer to original document for completed returnable.**
- **Cape Town office Lease Agreement appended.**
- **Municipal details of Directors appended.**
- **Directors' Municipal Accounts appended.**
- **ID's of Directors appended.**

SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

No documents appended. Refer to original document for completed returnable.

SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION

- **Proof of registration appended.**
- **Refer to original document for completed returnable.**



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD**

SUPPLIER MANAGEMENT

F: [REDACTED]

E: [REDACTED]

16.07.2021

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD



Supplier Registration Detail

Supplier number: [REDACTED]

Dear Supplier

The following details were received per your documentation, please verify all information/attributes and submit to the Supplier Management Office on Fax land line: [REDACTED]; or E-mail to [REDACTED]

Please make use of the blocks provided below, if the details on the left are incorrect or incomplete.

General Details:

Co. Reg Name: INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

✓

Co Trading Name: INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

✓

Co. Reg Number: [REDACTED]

✓

Contact Details:

Sales Person:

[REDACTED]

Telephone Number:

✓

Cell Phone Number:

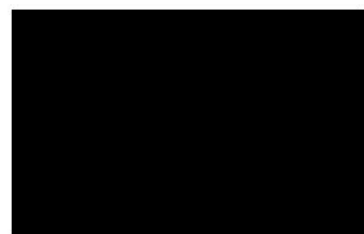
✓

Fax Number:

✓

Email Address:

✓



Control Details:

Vat Registration Number:

✓

Correspondence with your company:

Accounting Clerk:

Telephone Number:

Email Address:

Fax Number:

✓
✓
✓
✓

Payment and Banking Information:

Bank Name:

Branch Code:

Account Number:

Account Holder:

Account Type:

✓
✓
✓
✓
✓

Characteristics:

eProcurement:

ID Number:

BBBEE Level: 1

BBBEE Expiry Date: 02.03.2022

BBBEE Certificate Number:

BBBEE Certificate Issue Agency: Renaissance SA Rating (Pty) Lt

Minimum 51% Youth: No

Minimum 51% Under Dev/Township: No

Minimum 51% Military Veterans: No

Minimum 51% Cooperative: No

Black Equity Ownership: 32.58

Black Women Equity Ownership: 4.26

Type of Industry: Generic Enterprise

EME Verifier Type: EME Verifier

EME Verifier Name: RENAISSANCE SA RATING

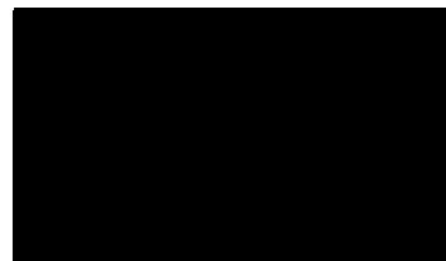
EME Verifier Registration No:

Disability Ownership: No

Disability Certificate Number:

Community Supplier: No

n/a
n/a
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
✓
n/a
✓



Construction Ind Dev Board: No

CIDB Certificate Number:

CIDB Grade & Class:

Dep of Agriculture Certified: No

Dep of Agri Cert Expiry Date:

Dep of Agri Certificate Number:

Tax Clearance Certificate No.: [REDACTED]

Tax Clearance Expiry Date: 22.09.2021

SARS Pin Number: [REDACTED]

Sec Ind Regulations Act Applies: No

SecIndRegAct Certificate No.:

SecIndRegAct Cert Expiry Date:

COIDA Certified: Yes

COIDA Certificate Number: [REDACTED]

COIDA Certificate Expiry Date: 30.04.2021

Declaration Date: 25.03.2021

Declaration Expiry date: 25.03.2022

n/a

n/a

n/a

n/a

n/a

n/a

✓

✓

✓

✓

n/a

n/a

✓

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

✓

✓

I herewith confirm that the above information is correct.

Print Name: [REDACTED]

Signature: [REDACTED]

Date: 19/07/2021

Thanking you

Director: Supply Chain Management



SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

Completed schedule appended.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE				
TITLE OF PROJECT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	EMPLOYER	DATE COMPLETED	SIMILAR SERVICE
Lower Umkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	R4 million	Umgenti uThukela Water	Current	x
Professional Services for Augmentation of Slettyrskloof Dam	R20 million	Breede Valley Municipality	Current	x
Cape Town International Airport's Precinct 3: The Provision of Principal Agent and Professional Engineering Services of Bulk Installation and Access Roads at Cape Town International Airport	R7.7 million	Airports Company South Africa	Current	
Professional Services for the Upgrading of Gravel Roads at Worcester Industrial	R14 million	Breede Valley Municipality	Current	
Ogunjini Water Treatment Works	R66 million	eThekweni Municipality	Current	x
Sedibeng Water Vaal Gamagara Phase 1 – Project Management Unit (PMU)	R122 million	Sedibeng Water	Current	x
Contract administration and inspection services for three separate repair, maintenance and operation related contracts in Vhembe District Municipality for a contract period of 36 months (91 clinics)	R37 million	National Department of Health	Current	
Prieksa Canal Upgrade – 18.1 km	R60 million	Limpopo Department of Agriculture and Rural Development	Current	x
Term Appointment for the Provision of Multidisciplinary Professional Services for the Water and Sanitation Department of the City of Cape Town:	> R100 million (Fees)	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Provision of Professional Services in Respect of the Upgrade of the Existing Philippi Collector Sewer	R11 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Sewage Pump Stations PH 2 - Concepts and Design, Geotechnical & 3D models	R19 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Philippi Open Trench: Sewer Pipe Replacement in Lillian Ngoyi, Hintsa Ka Phelo, Joe Slovo, Mxiki And Rhode Roads, Philippi	R5 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Upgrade of the Rietveld Sewer Pump Station (Stage 1 & 2 - Inception and Concept & Viability)	R6.5 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Sanddrift East Pump Station Upgrade (Stage 3-4)	R2.6 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Provision of Professional Services in respect of the Assessment of Profiling Data, and the Design and monitoring the Rehabilitation of Cape Flats 1 and 2 Bulk Sewers	R36 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Upgrade of Koeberg Pump Station (Stage 3-4)	R5.6 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Simonstown Water Network Upgrade of 300MM dia Watermain in Main Road - Simonstown	R3.7 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Hout Bay Water Network - Upgrading of Water Mains in Hout Bay Main Road and Hout Bay Harbour Road Phase 3 and 4	R4 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Provisional Services & Construction Monitoring for the Rehabilitation of the DN900 Trappies Bulk Sewer Pipeline	R7.4 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Gordon's Bay Beach Front Sewer – Phase 2 (Stages 3 & 4 – Design Development and Documentation & Procurement)	R6.8 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Contract Administration and Site Supervision of Water & Sanitation Framework Tenders City-Wide	R3 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Zeevacht Reservoir & Network	R3.9 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	x
Blue Drop Process Audit Moderation 2023-2024	R1.5 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	Current	
Cape Flats Replacement Tender Doc: Provision of Professional Services in Respect of the Review of the Existing Term Tender (Tender No. 73Q/2021/22) for the Rehabilitation of Cape Flats 1 and 2 Bulk Sewers and Updating of the Relevant Constituents for the Replacement Tender	R1 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2025	
Upgrade of Kulis River Outfall Sewer Design Development & Procurement	R6 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	
Rehabilitation of Simonstown Dune	R1.2 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	
Development and execution of large framework contracts for the construction of various Sand Traps, Screening Facilities and Pump Stations Throughout The City Of Cape Town Metro – Phase 1 - Condition Assessments	R5.7 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	x
Sanddrift East Pump Station Upgrade (Stage 1 & 2 – Inception and Concept & Viability)	R1.8 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	x
Upgrade of Koeberg Pump Station (Planning, Investigation and Studies)	R0.9 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	x
Provision Of Professional Services in Respect of the Provision of a Waterborne Gravity Sewer Retention Network for Highlands Estate, Philippi, Including an Outfall Sewer Connecting to the Upgraded Philippi Collector Sewer	R0.7 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2024	
Gordon's Bay Sewer Pump Station & Rising Main	R0.65 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	x
Upgrade of Rietveld Pump Station Facility and construction of new sewage rising main (Stage 1 & 2)	R2.5 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	x

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE				
TITLE OF PROJECT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	EMPLOYER	DATE COMPLETED	SIMILAR SERVICE
Elimination of sewer to stormwater cross-connections within the Disa River catchment area, Hout Bay	R0.6 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Gordon's Bay Beach Front Sewer – Phase 2: Planning, Studies, Investigation and Assessments	R1.2 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Hout Bay Water Network - Upgrading of Water Mains in Valley Rd	R1.3 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Diversion of Existing Midblocks Gugulethu NY1 TO NY5: Stage 3 to 6 Services	R4 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Stormwater to Sewer Low Flow Diversion Chambers, Kraaifontein	R6.4 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Upgrade of River Road Pump Station (Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments)	R1.2 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	x
Replacement of 300mm Main between Hout Bay Main Road and Valley Road - Feasibility Study; and 250mm AC to 300mm PC Main Connection at Park Avenue - Valley Road Junction	R0.8 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Water Pipeline Replacement Projects 2022/23 – Region 1	R2.3 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	x
Gordon's Bay Beach Front Sewer – Phase 2: Stage 1&2 Services	R4.4 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Upgrade of the Koeberg Sewer Pump Station (Stages 1 & 2 – Inception and Concept and Viability)	R2.5 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	x
Blue Drop Process Audit Moderation 2022 - 2023	R0.7 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2023	
Construction of a Solid Waste Drop Off Facility and Associated Civil Works at Bredasdorp	R7 million	Cape Agulhas Municipality	2025	
Upgrading of the Van Breda Bridge and associated road works, Ceres	R58 million	Witzenberg Municipality	2024	
Mkhizwana Water Treatment Works Capacity Upgrade from 1.3M/day to 4M/day	R55 million	eThekweni Municipality	2024	
Appointment of a Team of Professional Service Providers (PSPs) on a 3 Year Term Contract Basis to render Professional Consulting Services for the Delivery of Maintenance Services to Schools on behalf of Department of Transport & Public Works: Education Infrastructure Delivery (DTPW: EID): Corrective Maintenance and Renewals – Civil and Structural Engineering Services	R6.5 million	WCG: Department of Transport & Public Works	2024	
Professional Consulting Engineering Services for the Construction of a New 5ML Concrete Reservoir, Pumpstation and Associated Works, Oliphantskop, Langebaan.	R22 million	Saldanha Bay Municipality	2024	x
Breede Valley – Development Contributions	> R2 million	Breede Valley Municipality	2024	
Cape Agulhas Municipality-Professional Service Provider for Engineering Services for a Period of 3 Years: Solid Waste Management (Various Tasks) - MIG Technical Reports and Application support - Formulation of Integrated Waste Management Plan (4th Gen) - Waste Characterisation Study - Review of By-Laws - Monitoring of Boreholes and Ground Water Quality - Air Pathway Study - Air Space Reporting - External Audits for Landfill and Public Drop-offs - RWMP Annual Reports - Application for amendment of Waste Management Licences - Buffer Zone and Height restrictions	R2 million	Cape Agulhas Municipality	2024	
Inspection of Bridges, Major Culverts and Other Road Structures in the Hessequa Local Municipality		WCG: Department of Infrastructure	2023	
Provision of Professional Services for the Re-Calculation of the Development Charges (DC's) Unit Costs For Engineering Services and the Revision of the Development Charges (DC's) Policy: Period Ending 30 June 2024	> R100 million	Stellenbosch Municipality	2023	
Provision of Professional Services for Project Registration, Design, and Tender Documentation for the Establishment of a Landfill Extraction Well Field, Flaring Compound and Electricity Generation at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site	R3 million	Stellenbosch Municipality	2023	
Baden Powell Pipeline and Pressure Reducing Station (New bulk water pressure reducing station for water supply to Khayelitsha. The project comprise of approximately 6 km of water pressure-pipelines of diameters varying from 1200mm to 600mm and a new PRV station consisting of 6 feed pipelines and pressure reducing valves. This project will enhance the water conservation and water demand management for the Khayelitsha area)	R130 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2022	x
Saldanha Bay Municipality - Katkrug Landfill Closure: The project involved the rehabilitation of an existing landfill.	R6 million	Saldanha Bay Municipality	2022	
Department of Agriculture, Casidra (SOC) Limited and Stellenbosch University construction of Holsloot Diversion Works & Associated Infrastructure consisting of a mass concrete diversion weir constructed in the Holsloot River with a 1.35km DN800 Ductile Iron pipeline.	R70 million	Department of Agriculture	2021	x
Paternoster reservoir and bulk water supply pipeline from Vredenburg: 3.0 ML concrete reservoir, post-tensioned, new bulk 350mm diameter water supply water main of approximately 12.6km constructed between Vredenburg and Paternoster	R36 million	Saldanha Bay Municipality	2021	x

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE				
TITLE OF PROJECT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	EMPLOYER	DATE COMPLETED	SIMILAR SERVICE
Landfill Gas Extraction Facilities for Vissershoek Landfill in Cape Town: The infrastructure design comprises 180 vertical wells and 3000m of horizontal wells, a network of large diameter HDPE collection pipes, condensate traps and the installation of blowers and flare as well as a CDM approved monitoring system. 500mm diameter vertical drains were formed using a bucket augur drill, a perforated pipe inserted and a gravel layer packed around the pipe.	R66 million	City of Cape Town Municipality	2021	
Detailed Engineering Design of the N2 Empangeni	R4 billion (Project Value) R54,2 million (Fees)	SANRAL	2020	

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Completed schedule appended.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25**

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

No.	Contract Title	Description of Relevant Project		Details of Work	Completion Date	Project Reference (Name, Active Contact Details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipeline Diameter			
1.	Lower Umkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme Phase 2		X	Construction of a New Water Process Plant, Potable Water Pipeline, and Potable Water Reservoir Extension Concrete Water Retaining Structures: • Water Treatment Plant with: • Clarifloc units (25-50 ML/day capacity) • Pulsator clarifiers (15-30 ML/day each) • Rapid gravity sand filters (6-12 units) • Gravity thickeners (10-15m diameter) • Thin sludge tanks (500-1000 m³) • Thick sludge tanks (250-500 m³) • Chemical dosing facilities • Clearwater reservoirs (5-10 ML capacity) Pipelines Diameter: • Range of pipe diameters: DN150 to DN1400 • Raw water intake pipelines • Process pipelines within plant • Treated water distribution mains • Sludge handling pipelines • uPVC, HDPE and Mild Steel pipelines of approx. 10km (5km larger than DN600)	Current	
2.	Baden Powell Pipeline and Pressure Reducing Station		X	New supplementary bulk water supply to Khayelitsha: The project comprise of approximately 6 km of ductile iron water pressure-pipelines of diameters varying from 1200mm to 800mm and a new PRV station consisting of 6 feed pipelines and pressure reducing valves. This project will enhance the water conservation and water demand management for the Khayelitsha area.	2022	
3.	Kloof Dam	X		Construction of an embankment Dam (Kloof Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design phase services (including design drawings, specifications, BOQ and tender document), construction phase services (scaled down to construction drawings, record drawings, payment certificates and storage capacity curves and technical assistance during construction) and dam safety matters (including operation and maintenance manual, inspection reports, application for a licence to impound, construction completion report and application for registration) as well as part-time site monitoring. Storage capacity 480 000m³ and 38.4m wall height.	2020	

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

No.	Contract Title	Description of Relevant Project		Details of Work	Completion Date	Project Reference (Name, Active Contact Details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipeline Diameter			
4.	De Gift Dam	X		Design and construction of an embankment dam (De Gift Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design, contract administration and part-time construction monitoring of De Gift Dam, Riebaeck Wes. Storage capacity 270,000m³ and 15m wall height.	2019	
5.	Wyekloof Dam	X		Design and construction of an embankment dam (Wyekloof Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design, contract administration and part-time construction monitoring of Wyekloof Dam, Robertson. Storage capacity 519,000m³ and 16m wall height.	2019	
6.	De Vlei Dam	X		Design and construction of an embankment dam (De Vlei Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design, contract administration and part-time construction monitoring for the enlargement of De Vlei Dam, De Doorns. Storage capacity 445,000 m³ and 10.8m wall height.	2019	
7.	Oewerzicht Dam	X		Design and construction of an embankment dam (Oewerzicht Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design, contract administration and part-time construction monitoring of Oewerzicht Dam, Riviersonderend. Storage capacity 586,257m³ with 15m wall height.	2018	
8.	Zuurefontein Dam	X		Design and construction of an embankment dam (Zuurefontein Dam) with Ingerop's services as follows: Design, contract administration and part-time construction monitoring of Zuurefontein Dam, Pletberg. Storage capacity 287,000m³ with 10.5m wall height.	2018	

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

No.	Contract Title	Description of Relevant Project		Details of Work	Completion Date	Project Reference (Name, Active Contact Details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipelines Diameter			
9.	Polisi water Treatment works		X	Upgrading Of Polisi Plant: • Feasibility study to prove the economic viability. • Preliminary design together with all permit requirements (EIA, water use license etc). • Detail Design and tender documentation. • Construction supervision and commissioning. • Close Out and completion. • The works consist of: - A 400 m long 600 mm diameter raw water supply pipe line. - Extension of the existing wtw to 12 Ml/day. A supply pipeline 40 km long with a diameter of 600 mm to a township.	2018	
10.	Hazelmere Dam Raising	X		Ingénop South Africa was appointed by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the raising of Hazelmere Dam by 7m. Hazelmere Dam is a Category 3 concrete gravity dam structure and in accordance with the Dam Safety Legislation regulations, is subject to the most stringent engineering standards as the failure of such a structure has potentially disastrous implications in terms of direct damage to life and property as well as impact on the security of a critical water supply. In conjunction with the raising of the dam wall, Ingénop reviewed the stability of the wall in its raised state due to the additional hydrostatic force because of the increased water storage. The findings were that additional stability measures were required to render the structure acceptable to modern dam design and safety parameters. Services included: An investigation was carried out to improve the dam wall stability; Coordination of the Electrical Engineering contractor; Assistance in bid and bid evaluation; Construction Monitoring; Escalating the Tender Design to Detailed Design standards and the production of all drawings required for Construction stage.	2017	
11.	Du Noon Pump Station		X	Du Noon Pump Station and Rising Main: Sewage pump station of 1 m³/s capacity (approx. 200m² x 6m deep), with 600dia ductile iron rising mains of total length 2km, pipe-ramped road crossing, silt traps (approx. 500m² x 5m deep) and emergency overflow pond: Civil, Mechanical and Electrical.	2015	

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

No.	Contract Title	Description of Relevant Project		Details of Work	Completion Date	Project Reference (Name, Active Contact Details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipeline Diameter			
12.	Repair and Refurbishment for Future Upgrade of Lomali Dam	X		Repair and refurbishment of 120m of 500mm diameter outlet pipe. Slope stabilization of 2500m ² vertical cliff face over spillway. Raise the existing lay core of the dam by 2.5m in order to comply with dam safety requirements. Storage capacity 51,000,000m³ with 38m wall height.	2014	
13.	Olifantspoort Potable Water	X	X	Olifantspoort potable water treatment works - upgrade and extensions to 65 Ml/day. Ingérop South Africa was appointed by Lepelle Northern Water to provide professional services for the extensions of the existing (30 Ml/day) potable water treatment works at Olifantspoort to 65 Ml/day for the augmentation of water supply amongst others via the existing Olifants-Sand transfer scheme to the Greater Polokwane area. The extension works consist of additional pumping and extraction capacity from the Olifants River, 800 mm diameter steel (concrete lined) raw water rising main, sedimentation tanks, gravity filters, additional clear water storage and all associated auxiliary works (interconnecting pipe works, communication and control installation) and extensions of the high lift pump station (300 m static and 400 m dynamic head, 960 KW motors). Ingérop South Africa, as leader of the professional civil, mechanical and electrical professional team, was responsible for the detail design, tender documentation, contract administration and construction supervision of the works that had two project time objectives. The first phase was for a plug flow delivery of water at the storage reservoirs in Polokwane by November 2009 and the second phase for the total augmented works were completed in June 2010.	2013	
14.	New 50 ML Reservoir in Krugersburg	X	X	New 50 ML Reservoir in Krugersburg Turnkey project to design and build a 50ML reservoir. Reservoir is 80m in diameter and 10m high with pre-cast, prestressed internal columns and roof structure. 3 inlet supply pipe lines, 700mm dia, 600mm dia and 400mm dia to connect into a valve and control chamber. 1200mm dia outlet pipe work to connect to existing pipe lines. 700mm dia interlink with existing reservoirs. New telemetry building and full replacement of security fencing. Services Provided: Full design and supervision. Liaison with pre-stressing contractor.	2010	

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

No.	Contract Title	Description of Relevant Project		Completion Date	Project References (Name, Active Contact Details)
		Reinforced Concrete Water Retaining Structures	Pipeline Diameter		
15.	Empangeni Bulk Water Supply		X	2009	

Empangeni Bulk Water Supply: Upgrading of a Pump Station and Construction of 7.2 km of Bulk Water Pipeline (DN800 to DN500 in Ductile Iron)

Ingérop South Africa was appointed for the Empangeni Bulk Water Project Phase 2 to:

- Increase the capacity of the pump station located in Nsezi Treatment Plant from 30 to 60Ml/day,
- Construct a new Bulk Water pipeline to connect to a new reservoir and an existing reservoir (3.5 km of DN800 and 3.4 km of DN600 and 0.3 km of DN500)

SCHEDULE 12: KEY STAFF

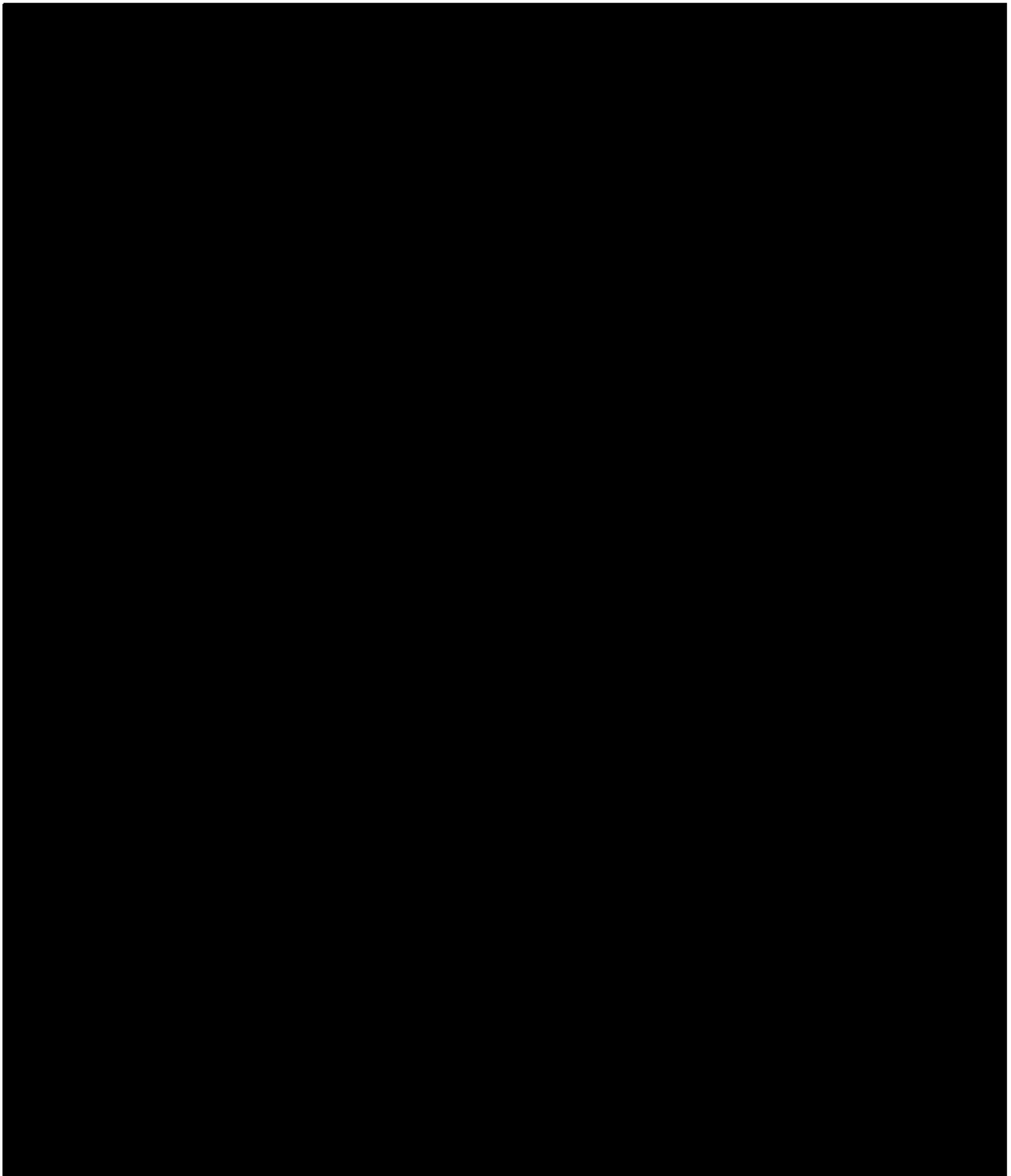
- **Completed schedule appended.**
- **Signed CV's of Key Personnel appended.**
- **Qualification(s) and Registration Certificates appended.**

Education:

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



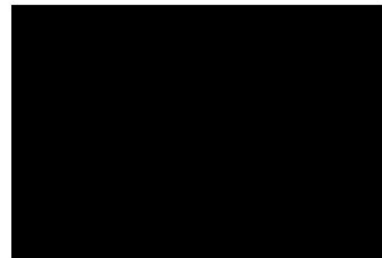
Project experience relating to dams:

2013-2015 SOUTH AFRICA

• **Upgrading of Politsi Scheme – Technical Director/Project Leader**

Project leader. Feasibility study and formulating water service development plan of the Politsi Scheme which will be upgrade from 5.5Ml/day to 15Ml/day. Thereafter will be leading the team in the preliminary and detailed design of the scheme which includes:

- Abstraction works
- Treatment works
- Bulk Infrastructure and Reservoirs



2011-2015 SOUTH AFRICA

• **Hazelmere Dam Raising - APP**

The Raising of the Hazelmere Dam consists of the Design, Manufacture and Installation of Crest Gates and associated infrastructure. The project includes civil works to ensure the overall stability of the dam wall and provision for emergency overflow in case the gates do not open on time.

2013 SOUTH AFRICA

• **Dam Safety Inspections.**

APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Steve Tshwete Local Municipality for Athlone, Kruger and Pienaars (all Category 2) dams.

2014 SOUTH AFRICA

• **Dam Safety Inspections.**

APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Mohokare (Zastron) Municipality for Kloof (Category 3), Montagu (Category 2) and Smithfield (Category 3) dams.

APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Dihlabeng (Bethlehem) Municipality for Sol Plaatje [previously Saulspoort] (Category 3), Loch Athlone, Gerrands, Townlands and Meiringskloof (all Category 2) dams.

2012-2013 Lomati Dam Upgrading Works - Upgrading Works for the Lomati Dam, a category 3 Dam - Extension of Works - APP

Lomati Dam Upgrading Works – Upgrade to comply with present safety standards

2010-2012 Uthukela Dams Upgrading – APP

Consultancy Services for the Upgrading of several dams under the responsibility of Uthukela Water:

- Tom Wortington
- Lower and Upper Mpahti Dams
- Donald McHardy
- Preston Pan
- Verdruk Dam
- Lake Merthley

2009 MOZAMBIQUE

Cahora Bassa spillway gates refurbishment

Project Manager & Civil Engineer in charge of the refurbishment of the eight spillway gates of Cahora Bassa dam.

The Cahora Bassa Dam system is the largest hydroelectric scheme in southern Africa with the powerhouse containing 5 x 415MW turbines. The eight spillways of the dam (2200 m³/s each) have continuously been operated every year since the construction of the dam in 1976

2011-2012 Geotechnical Study and Assessment on Parameters for Civil Engineering Design of the Cahora Bassa Northern Bank Power Station – Project Manager

The project includes: (1) A power plant cavern 142 m long, 33.9 m wide and 57 m high; (2) a transformer hall cavern 106 m long, 10 m wide and 13.9 m high; (3) two 700 m long 13 to 15 m diameter spillway tunnels; (4) three penstocks nearly 10 m diameter followed by three vertical 74 m deep vertical shafts; (5) tailrace tunnels 300 m long; (6) intake and outlet structures and (7) a bridge crossing the river 400 m downstream of the dam

2006 DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO

- 2006- Bankable Feasibility study for Busanga Hydro-electric power scheme**
 Director in charge for the bankable feasibility study for MagEnergy of the proposed Busanga Hydro-Power station consisting of a 140 m high arch dam, conveyance tunnels, power station and outlet works.
- 2005- Rehabilitation of Hydro Power Plant at Inga Dam II – Head of engineering team and Hydraulic Engineer.**
 Review of the Structural stability of Inga II Dam, Power Station Buildings and associated works. Hydraulic, mechanical and electrical equipment and review of all structures of the Hydro Power Station.
 Hydraulic review of the Intake Works to the Hydro Power Station – intake capacity = 8 x 300m³/s. Design review for appropriate management measures of the movement of sediment upstream of the intake works. Review of the rehabilitation of all 8 X 165 MW power generating units including and up to dispersion of electrical energy from the Inga site.
- 2000 - MOZAMBIQUE**
Rehabilitation of Massingir Dam (Elefantes River) – Deputy project manager and Chief Design Engineer in a team of professionals for the rehabilitation of the Massingir Dam (50 m high earth embankment with 108 m wide spillway). Constructed in early 1970's, the dam was never completed due to the civil war in Mozambique. The Government of Mozambique received a loan from the African Development Bank to do the required upgrading of the dam wall (4.100 km long) to ensure its safe operation.
 The works involve the strengthening of the wall at the downstream toe by adding additional material and provision of drainage holes. Some grouting of the foundation below the existing clay core will be done. Six radial gates (18m X 11 m) will be installed on the ogee spillway to complete the hydro-mechanical installations.
Client: Administração Regional de Águas do Sul (ARA-Sul)
- 2011 – to BOTSWANA**
2015 Dam safety inspections – Dam Safety Engineer
 Detail safety inspections of the 9 major dams under the responsibility of the Botswana Water Utilities Corporation. Reporting on the findings of annual safety inspections to enable WUC management to take the required actions to ensure the safe operation of the dams.
- | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|
| - Shashe | - Letsibogo | - Ntimbali |
| - Gaborone | - Bokaa | - Nnywane |
| - Dikgathlong | - Lotsane | - Thune. |
- 2000 – to BOTSWANA**
2006 Dam safety inspections – Dam Safety Engineer
 Detail safety inspections of the five major dams under the responsibility of the Botswana Water Utilities Corporation. Reporting on the findings of annual safety inspections to enable WUC management to take the required actions to ensure the safe operation of the dams.
- | | | |
|------------|-------------|-----------|
| - Shashe | - Letsibogo | |
| - Gaborone | - Bokaa | - Nnywane |
- 2003 - SOUTH AFRICA**
2006 Lorna Dawn Dam: Upgrading of dam structure to comply with present safety standards – APP
 The work entails the investigation, detail design, tender documentation and construction supervision of a 24 m high earth embankment dam in Limpopo Province for the National Department of Agriculture. The crest of the earth embankment is restored to its design level (raising by about 1,2 m), provision of a toe drain, upgrading of the outlet works and erosion protection measures at the toe of the ogee concrete spillway.

2004

SOUTH AFRICA

Appointed as the Approved Professional Person (APP) in respect of S.A. Dam Safety Regulations to do detail safety inspections for the following dams:

- APP for Dendron Flood Retention dam
- Safety inspection for Mbambiso, Masibikela and Nooitgedacht dams for the Department of Agriculture in Mpumalanga
- Safety inspection and design of upgrading works at Lorna Dawn dam for the South African National Department of Agriculture in Limpopo Province.
- Safety inspection and design of upgrading works at New Sondela dam for the South African National Department of Agriculture in KwaZulu Natal.
- Safety inspection of the Bon Accord dam for the Bon Accord Irrigation Board in Gauteng.
- Safety Inspection of the Mahawane dam for the Seme Municipality in Mpumalanga.
- Lomati dam for the Baberton Municipality
- Balfour dam for the Seme (Volksrust) municipality
- Skuilhoek dam for the Seme (Volksrust) municipality
- Lake Merthely for Greytown Municipality

2003

BOTSWANA

Gaborone dam Risk Analysis and Emergency Management - dam safety engineer to determine characteristics of a dam break analysis for the Gaborone dam (a 54 m high earth embankment with a 300 m wide spillway and fuse plug spillway for extreme flood conditions). All parties involved were considered and the responsibilities of each party during such extreme events together with emergency and evacuation plans were considered and an emergency management plan was developed. Also of importance is the possible devaluation of land downstream of the dam, for the areas situated below calculated flow levels and the institutional management options of these problems. **Client:** Water Utilities Corporation

2002 and
2003.

LESOTHO

Proposal for the Feasibility study and detail design of Metolong dam

A proposal was prepared in co-operation with a short listed consultant from Sudan for the proposed Metolong dam to augment water supply to Maseru The dam is about 80 m high and raw water will be transported via a 35 km pipeline to a water treatment works from where the purified water will be distributed to Maseru and environs.

Client: Government of Lesotho **Financier:** BADEA.

2000

BOTSWANA

Letsibogo dam safety inspection – Dam Safety Engineer

Monitoring of the dam structure behaviour *during the initial impoundment* of this newly constructed dam. Development of a Safety Decision Support System for the safe operation of the dam.

Client: Water Utilities Corporation, Botswana

2000 – to
2004

SOUTH AFRICA

Dam Safety Inspections, dam betterments and operations & maintenance manuals – Approved Professional Person ito SA National Water Act

For Umzinyathi Regional Council – [REDACTED] for the following dams forming part of the Biggarsberg water supply system:

- Upper Mpate Dam - 18m high earthfill embankment
- Lower Mpate Dam - 13m high earthfill embankment
- Donald McHardy - 12m high earthfill embankment
- Preston Pan dam – 6.3m earthfill embankment

For Iscor – [REDACTED] for the following dams:

- Durnacol – Langley dams 1,2 & 3
- Vaalbank Dam – 15m high Earthfill embankment with partial concrete core

1992 -
1998

SOUTH AFRICA

Appointed as the Approved Professional Person (APP) in respect of S.A. Dam Safety Regulations to do detail safety inspections for the following dams:

- Langley Dam Nos 2 & 3 for Durban
- Navigation Collieries
- Montague Dam for Zastron Municipality
- Quaggaskirk Dam for a private farmer
- Komati Power Station holding dam for ESKOM

- Hendrina Power Station holding dam for ESKOM
- Verdruk dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
- Donald McHardy dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
- Biggarsberg dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
- Tom Worthington dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
- Kloof dam for Zastron Municipality
- Fick dam for a farmer, Mr Fick
- Kalkhoek dam for a farmer, Mr van Rooyen
- Kalie-se-Dam dam for Mr Meintjies
- Silva dam for Mr da Silva
- Mpongoza dam for a farmer, Mr Tanner
- Shamrock dam for a farmer
- Fouriespruit dam for Free State Provincial Government
- Graspan dam for ESKOM

1984

SWAZILAND

Regional Engineer Planning Representative of DWAF on JPTC

Secretary of the South African Delegation of the Joint Permanent Technical Commission (JPTC) during the official meetings. Discussions were centred around mutual affairs regarding overall and specific management issues of relevant international rivers. During this time the Komati River was of specific importance due to the planned Driekoppies and Maguga dams.

1989 -
1992

SOUTH AFRICA

Olifantspoort Weir – Project Manager

Design of dam and hydraulic structures including planning, design, tender documentation and construction administration and supervision. Registered for Category III dams in terms of the Water act. Appointed Associate in 1990.

Client: Then Department of Development Aid South Africa

1983 –
1984

In charge of construction of the emergency scheme to transport water upstream and backwards from the Vaal Dam to Grootdraai Dam by means of seven weirs and pumping installations.

This project was awarded the annual SA Institution of Civil Engineers Citation for an outstanding civil engineering project

1981 –
1983

In charge of completion of 88m high earth dam wall with concrete side spillway on the Mhlatuze River (Goedertrouw Dam); Construction of 6m diameter pilot tunnel near Stanger for a planned hydro power storage dam 145m high and all construction planning for building of a 60m high mass concrete dam at Inanda, Natal (Construction completed in 1989)

1979 –
1980

In charge of the following:

Completion of the **50 m high mass concrete and earth fill saddle Nahoon dam** wall raising; construction of 60Ml/day water treatment works and pump station and supervision of 30km of 600mm diam. steel pipeline operating under 150m static head.

1978 –
1979

Re-analysis of existing dam structures, dam safety investigations, and recommendations for revisions to designs.

1977 –
1978

Evaluation of the structural behaviour of the **Van Der Kloof Dam (PK le Roux Dam)** during the first impoundment.

Design of the spillway of the mass concrete **Grootdraai Dam** near Standerton.

Investigation and design of the strengthening of the left flank of the **Groendal Arch Dam** at Uitenhage

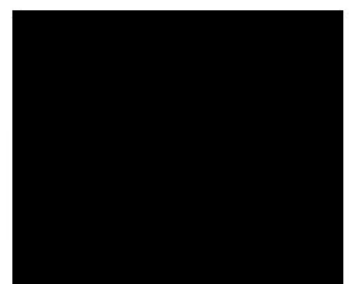
1976

Construction of the **PK le Roux Dam**. In charge of excavations, concreting of 6m diameter tunnels, instrumentation of dam wall, and aggregate quarry. Later, in charge of concrete for the main arch.

1975

Finite element analysis of **Kat River Dam**, a multiple dome structure to simulate crack propagation in the evaluation of the safety of the structure. Start of formal dam safety inspections for the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry

Project experience relating to water supply:



- 2005-2010 SOUTH AFRICA**
Olifantspoort WTW Extensions - Project Manager (Leader of professional Team)
 Extensions of the existing (30 MI/day) potable water treatment works at Olifantspoort to 60 MI/day for the augmentation of supply of water to the existing Olifants-Sand transfer scheme to the Greater Polokwane area.
 The extension works consist of additional pumping and extraction capacity from the Olifants River, 800 mm diameter steel (concrete lined) raw water rising main, sedimentation tanks, gravity filters, additional clear water storage and all associated auxiliary works (interconnecting pipe works and telemetry installation) and extensions of the high lift pump station (300 m static and 400 m dynamic head, 1 MW motors).
Client: Lepelle Northern Water
- 2004-2005 SWAZILAND**
LUSIP: Feasibility and implementation of infrastructure – Project Director.
 The project financed by the European Development Fund is for the feasibility study of irrigation infrastructure to be provided on the Lower Usuthu river in Swaziland. Ingerop has been appointed as part of a Joint Venture with Coyne and Bellier for all the work over a period of five years. Mr Botha is the project director for Ingerop Africa in the Joint Venture.
 The infrastructure involves an abstraction works on the Usuthu river, feeder canal, storage dam with three dam walls, main and secondary distribution canals with associated infrastructure.
Client: Government of Swaziland
- 2003 - 2005**
Olifantspoort: Diversion and Abstraction works on the Olifants River in RSA.
Chief design engineer to do the detail design, having completed the feasibility study of the diversion weir and abstraction works during low flow and flood conditions from the Olifants river in the Limpopo Province of the RSA. This scheme supplies water to the city of Polokwane as part of the Olifants-Sand water transfer scheme. The Olifants river at the point of abstraction produces large volumes of sand and fine sediment. Ingérop International Consultants has worked together with different experts (including the well-known Professor Rooseboom from Stellenbosch) to find a suitable solution where it is ensured to abstract a minimum of sediment for delivery to the water treatment works. **Client:** Lepelle Northern Water
- 1997-2003 SOUTH AFRICA**
Director in charge of a R150 million per annum turnover Community Water Supply and Sanitation Project for the RSA Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. The Project entails the implementation of some 70 projects on the Build Operate Train and Transfer (BoTT) concept in the Limpopo Province of South Africa. Ingerop Africa was a service provider responsible for all design work on the project as well as the Institutional and Social Development work.
- 1992 - 1998**
Olifantspoort Water Supply Works – Project Manager
 Upgrading of works from 20 - 60 MI/day and further extension to 80 MI/day.
Client: Lepelle Northern Water
- 1987 – 1989**
 Project Leader for investigation into the influence of the implementation of a 1mg/l phosphate standard in sensitive regions
 Design and maintenance of water use data bank for all user sectors in RSA
- 1986 – 1987**
 Served as Chairman of Geological Site Investigation Committee to manage all required geo-technical site investigations for the Department of Water Affairs. Secretary of the Ministerial Committee for determination of water requirements in the Vaal River Catchment region and as a member of the Magalies Water Board.
- 1983 – 1984**
 Engineer in charge of several catchment studies for water research planning in the Northern Province of the RSA including the Elephant and Sabie Rivers.

Project Experience related to transportation:

- 2008 SOUTH AFRICA**
Jabulani Transportation Model - Director
 Development, Calibration, and Application of the Jabulani Transportation Model. The transportation model is required to simulate the nodes within the study area. The eventual application of the model is to assess different solutions and options in the face of future

development scenarios.

Detailed Design and Management of the Implementation of the Durban Central Business District (CBD) Public Transport Distribution System (PTDS) – Director

The aim of the ETA CBD PTDS project is to have a road-based bus transport system operating on priority lanes within the wider Durban CBD precinct connecting all the major destinations, including the 2010 Soccer World Cup stadium to be located on the northern outskirts of Durban.

**2005-
2010**

Gautrain – Director

Hatfield Station project and surrounds includes:

Below grade terminal station with platforms located under the new Grosvenor Street Bridge;

One centre platform 8.7m wide and 165m long; Station concourse, technical rooms and bus ranking area located at Ground Level; Structured parking solution + 1 basement and 4 parking levels to accommodate 2257 park & ride bays; Surface works (bus bays, footpaths, intersection upgrading); Within the Hatfield associated urban road modifications and landscaping;

Other project experience:

**1989 –
1992**

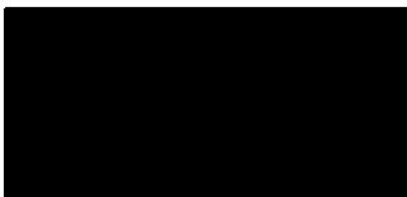
SOUTH AFRICA Pretoria RSC Waste Management Master Plan – Project Manager

Develop a Master Plan for Solid Waste Handling and Disposal for the Pretoria Regional Services Council. The work includes extensive liaison with local authorities, multi-discipline and multi-professional co-ordination to develop a master plan for solid waste management for the following 20 years. **Client:** Former Pretoria Regional Services Council

**1993-
1997**

Reconstruction of National road N1 Section 28X Pietersburg to Matoks Limpopo Province – Project Director during construction management.

Publications: M Eng degree dissertation: Economic evaluation of Eutrofication management in South Africa with specific reference to Hartbeespoort Dam



Signed:

17 April 2025

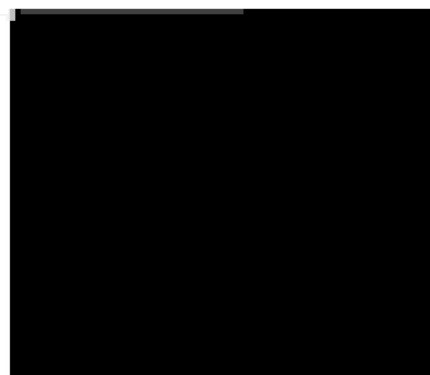


TABLE 2: PARTICULARS OF DAMS MENTIONED IN TABLE 1

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
1	Katrivier	DWAF	Seymore	Eastern Cape	Katrivier	Irrigation	Multi dome	42
2	P. K. Le Roux	DWAF	Petrusville	Free State	Orange	Irrigation / Hydro	Concrete Arch	108
3	Nahoon	DWAF	East London	Eastern Cape	Nahoon	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	32
4	Goedertrouw	DWAF	Eshowe	KwaZulu Natal	Mhlatuze	Irrigation	Earthfill	88
5	Vaalriver Weirs	DWAF	Villiers- Standerton	Mpumalanga	Vaal	Emergency	Earthfill	13 - 15m
6	Grootdraai	DWAF	Standerton	Mpumalanga	Vaal	Industrial Water	Concrete Gravity	35
7	Groendal	Uitenhage Municipality	Uitenhage	Eastern Cape	Zwartkops	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Arch Gravity	15
8	Muumaze	Eskom	Stanger	KwaZulu Natal	Tugela	Hydro Electric	Rockfill	140
9	Lake Merthley	Greytown Municipality	Greytown	KwaZulu Natal	Keizers	Domestic Water	Concrete Arch	11
10	Langley No. 1	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Irrigation	Earthfill	7
11	Langley No. 2	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	7
12	Langley No. 3	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Irrigation	Earthfill	6
13	Montague	Zastron Municipality	Zastron	Free State	Gryskopspruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	17

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
14	Quaqaqaskirk	Mr. Meintjies	Ladysmith	KwaZulu Natal	Nkunzi	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
15	Komati Power Station	Eskom	Hendrina	Mpumalanga	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	8
16	Hendrina Power Station	Eskom	Hendrina	Mpumalanga	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	8
17	Verdruk	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Verdruk Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	15
18	Donald Mc Hardy	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Sterkstroom Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	12
19	Biggarsberg	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	-	Raw Water Storage	Earthfill	6
20	Tom Worthington	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Ngobiya River	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	14
21	Kloof	Zastron Municipality	Zastron	Free State	Kloof Graskop Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	24
22	Fick	Mr. Fick		Western Cape		Irrigation	Earthfill	15
23	Kalkhoek	Mr. Van Rooyen	Bergville	Free State	Caledon	Irrigation	Earthfill	19
24	Kalle se dam	Mr. Meintjies	Ladysmith	KwaZulu Natal	Nkunzi	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
25	Silva	Mr. Da Silva	Winterton	Free State	Vaal Tributary	Irrigation	Earthfill	6
26	Mpongoza	Mr. Tanner	Bergville	KwaZulu Natal	Mpongoza Spruit	Irrigation	Earthfill	10

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
27	Shamrock	Farmer	Bergville	KwaZulu Natal	Sandspruit	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
28	Fouriespruit	Free State Provincial Administration	Edenburg	Free State	Fouriespruit	Nature Conservation	Gravity Arch	12
29	Graspan	Eskom	Sasolburg	Free State	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	6
30	Olifantspoort Weir	DWAF	Lebowakgomo	Limpopo	Olifantsriver	Domestic Water Supply	Roll Crete Gravity	6.3
31	Preston Pan	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Sterksroom Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	6.3
32	Upper Mpate	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Mpati Stream	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	18.5
33	Lower Mpate	Umzinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Mpati Stream	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	12
34	Vaalbank	Yscor	Hiobane	KwaZulu Natal	Taalbos Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
35	Gaborone	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Gaborone	Botswana	Ngwane	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
36	Shashe	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Francistown	Botswana	Shashe	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	26.8
37	Nnywane	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Lobatsi	Botswana	Nrwane	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	13.8
38	Bokaa	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Gaborone	Botswana	Morwa	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
39	Letsibogo	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Setebi Phikwe	Botswana	Moutloutse	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
40	Mbambiso	National Department of Agriculture	Bosfontein	Mpumalanga	Mzimba River	Irrigation	Earthfill	24
41	Masibikela	National Department of Agriculture	Komatipoort	Mpumalanga	Mdzabi	Irrigation / Water	Earthfill	12
42	Nooitgedacht	National Department of Agriculture	Ermelo	Mpumalanga	Klein Kaffir Spruit	Irrigation	Concrete Arch	6
43	Dendron	Capricorn District Municipality	Dendron	Limpopo	Tributary of Sandspruit	Flood Retention	Earthfill	6
44	Lorna Dawn	National Department of Agriculture	Duiwelskloof	Limpopo	Middle Letaba	Irrigation	Earthfill	21
45	New Sondela	National Department of Agriculture	Mandini	KwaZulu Natal	Nodoli Tributary	Irrigation	Earthfill	14
46	Kettingspruit	Makutsi Conservation	Tzaneen	Limpopo	Kettingspruit	Nature Conservation	Earthfill	6
47	Mahawane	Volksrust Municipality	Volksrust	Mpumalanga	Mahawane	Domestic Water	Earthfill	16
48	Galome	Government of Swaziland	Siphofanene	Swaziland	Mhlathuzane	Irrigation	Rockfill	48
49	Mhlathuzane	Government of Swaziland	Siphofanene	Swaziland	Mhlathuzane	Irrigation	Roller Compacted Concrete	46
50	Massingir	Government of Mozambique	Chokwe	Mozambique	Olifants	Irrigation	Rockfill	54
51	Saulspoort	Bethlehem Municipality	Bethlehem	Free State	Liebergersvlei	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	10
52	Bon Accord	Bon Accord Irrigation Board	Pretoria	Gauteng	Apies	Irrigation	Earthfill	17

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
53	Lomati	Umtindi Municipality	Baberton	Mpumalanga	Lomati	Potable water supply	Rockfill	38
54	Inga II	SNEL	Matadi	Democratic Republic of the Congo	Congo	Hydro electricity	Concrete buttress	29
55	Plenaar	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Du Toit Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	9
56	Athlone	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Vaalbank Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	8
57	Kruger	Steve Tshwete Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Du Toit Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	7
58	Dikgathlong	Water Utilities Corporation	Selebi Pikwe	Botswana	Shashe	Potable water supply	Earthfill	40
59	Lotsane	Water Utilities Corporation	Bobonong	Botswana	Lotsane	Potable water supply	Earthfill	30
60	Nitimbali	Water Utilities Corporation	Francistown	Botswana	Tati	Potable water supply	Concrete with arch-fill neck walls	33
61	Vaal Barrage	Rand Water	Parys	Gauteng/Free State	Vaal	River regulation	Concrete with sluice gates	11
62	Phalaborwa Barrage	Lepelle Northern Water	Kruger National Park	Limpopo	Olifants	Multi use Water supply	Concrete with radial gates	19.1
63	Cahora Bassa	Hydrolica Do Cahora Bassa	Tete	Mozambique	Olifants	Hydro electric power generation	Double curvature arch dam	170
64	Hazelmere	DWS	Verulam	KZN	Maloti	Multi use Water supply	Gravity Concrete	48
65	Upper Steenbras	City of Cape Town	Somerst Wes	Western Cape	Steenbras	Multi use Water supply	Earthfill	34

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
66	Lower Steenbras	City of Cape Town	Somerst Wes	Western Cape	Steenbras	Multi use Water supply	Gravity Concrete	28
67	WJM dam	Correctional Services	Porterville	Western Cape	Kok se Werf	Multi use Water supply	Earth Fill	22
68	Mpahlele reservoir	Lepelle Northern Water	Lebowa Kgomo	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	10
69	Krugerburg	Polokwane Municipality	Polokwane	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	
70	Burgersfort Reservoir	Burgersfort Municipality	Burgersfort	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	5
71	Metsico, several reservoirs	DWS Limpopo	Several	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	4 to 10
72	Prince Mykeni	Dep Public Works	Durban	Kwazulu Natal	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	8
73	Quarry Reservoir	Umgenti Water	Mkumaze	Kwazulu Natal	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	8
74	Imvutshane	Umgenti Water	Maphumolo	Kwazulu Natal	Imvutshane	Potable water supply	Earth-fill	27.9
75	Inverness	Inverness Rearers (Pty) Ltd	Mooli River	Kwazulu Natal	Hidcote River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	10
76	Kamloops	Rainbow Lakes (Pty) Ltd	Howick	Kwazulu Natal	Furth Stream	Trout Fishing	Earth-fill	9
77	Memel Huis	Memel Farming Trust	Worcester	Western Cape	Nuy River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	6
78	Willge Boom	Memel Farming Trust	Worcester	Western Cape	Nuy River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	6

TNPA - Transnet Port of Cape Town - Robinson and Sturrock Dry Dock Dewatering Systems Upgrade Project

Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Feasibility Report • Site investigation and design report • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs	Project description	Detailed FEL3 design for Dewatering Pump Systems at Sturrock and Robinson Dry Docks, for all mechanical, electrical, civil, structural, control and instrumentation services (Collaboration with Aurecon/Zutari)
	Client	Transnet (TNPA)
	Location	Cape Town, South Africa
	Years	2018-2019
	Value of Work	R 250 000 000-00 (Estimate)
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulation and calculations/Modelling, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD/3D Drawings.
	Note	In Collaboration with Aurecon/Zutari

TNPA - Transnet Port of Cape Town - Alternative/Standby Bulk water Supply Project

Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Feasibility • Site investigation and design report • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs • Tender evaluation and Report • Construction and Quality Monitoring to follow	Project description	Detailed Design of Sea Water Abstraction, RO Treatment Plan and Bulk Water Infrastructure system for the Port of Cape Town for all mechanical, electrical, control and instrumentation services
	Client	Transnet (TNPA) /Neil Lyners and Associates
	Location	Cape Town, South Africa
	Years	2020-Present
	Value of Work	To Be Advised
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulation and calculations/Modelling, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD/3D Drawings with instrumentation.
	Note	Project Currently in Design Approval/Procurement Phase

Nooitgedacht Bulk Water Supply Upgrade		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Feasibility • Site investigation and design report • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs • Tender evaluation and Report	Project description	Upgrading of the Nooitgedacht Water Treatment Works and MV (6.6KV) Pump Station for the water supply to Coega
	Client	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality
	Location	Port Elizabeth, South Africa
	Years	2008-2010
	Value of Work	R 30, 000, 000
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulation/Modelling, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD drawings with instrumentation.
	Note	Project in Construction (2015 – 2016)
George Bulk Water Supply Upgrade		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Site investigation and design report • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs • Tender evaluation • Construction, Project and Contract Management • Health and Safety • Commissioning • Project close-out	Project description	Upgrade of bulk raw water supply scheme - 300 l/s to 1000 l/s including MV (3.3 KV) and LV Pump Stations
	Client	George Municipality
	Location	George, Southern Cape, South Africa
	Years	2006-2009
	Value of Work	R 10, 000, 000
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulations/system modelling, mechanical plant design, intake and supply pipeline upgrade/design, CAD Drawings instrumentation, SCADA and telemetry. building design/layouts.
	Note	Project Implemented over 4 Phases: • Upgrade Existing Pump Station 300 to 450l/s • New rising main • Upgrade Dam Outlet Pipework and new pump station supply • New pump station to 1000 l/s

Moacimba de Praia		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Site investigation • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Electrical Supply Investigation Study • Design Report	Project description	New 20 m ³ /s raw water pump station, pumping a mixture of Seawater and River water for the proposed farm application/development.
	Client	N/A
	Location	Moacimba de Praia, Mozambique
	Years	2007
	Value of Work	Design Only – Estimated @ R 40 mil.
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulation, mechanical plant design, electrical supply investigation
New Zwavelberg Pump Station		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Site investigation and design report • System and process Design • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs • Tender evaluation • Construction, Project and Contract Management • Commissioning • Project close-out	Project description	New 500 l/s booster pump station pumping from an existing network to a bulk reservoir
	Client	West Coast District Municipality
	Location	Malmesbury, Western Cape, South Africa
	Years	2007
	Value of Work	R 5, 000, 000
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulation, mechanical plant design, CAD Drawings, instrumentation, SCADA and telemetry, building design/layouts
CISCO – Cooling Water Plant Upgrade		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
• Site investigation and design report • System and process Design • Client interaction and approvals • Tender documentation, specifications/BoQs • Tender evaluation	Project description	New Cooling Water system, including 3 individual pumping systems, heat exchangers and cooling towers for the iron smelter/furnace
	Client	CISCO – Cape Town Iron and Steel Company
	Location	Kuilsriver, Western Cape, South Africa
	Years	2004
	Value of Work	R 8, 000, 000

• Construction, Project and Contract Management • Site Management • Health and Safety • Commissioning • Project close-out	Technical involvement Hydraulic Simulation, heat load analysis, mechanical plant design, intake and supply pipeline upgrade/design, CAD Drawings, Motor Control Centres, instrumentation, building design.
Bellville WWTW Upgrade	
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information
• Information Gathering • Client Interaction • Manufacturing • Shipping and Delivery • Quality Control and Auditing • Site Installation Management • Commissioning Assistance	Involvement Dewatering Plant Fine Bubble Diffused Aeration System for biological process Client Veolia Water/City of Cape Town Location Cape Town Years 2012 to 2015 Value of Work R100, 000, 000 Technical involvement Design assistance, flow modelling, optimisation calculations, operations optimising
Durbanville Conveyance/Kraaifontein Bulk Sewage Pump Station	
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information
• Design Assistance • Client Interaction • Construction/Site Management • Commissioning Assistance	Project description New 180 l/s Dry Well/Immersible Sewage Pump Station Client City of Cape Town – Tygerberg Administration/Witzenberg Municipality Location Cape Town Years 2004 - 2005 Value of Work R 3, 000, 000 Technical involvement Design Drawings (CAD), building design layouts, product selection, Control philosophy, commissioning
Koekedouw Bulk Water Supply/Irrigation Scheme	
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information
• Design assistance and optimisation • Client and consultant interaction	Project description New 300 l/s booster pump station pumping from an existing dam/network into reticulation scheme and reservoirs Client Koekedouw Irrigation Board/Witzenberg Municipality

• Tender documentation, specifications and BoQs • Tender evaluation • Construction, Project and Contract Management • Project close-out	Client City of Cape Town Location Cape Town Years 2011 Value of Work R 2, 000, 000 Technical involvement Needs assessments, technical investigation, design standards and improvements
Bredasdorp WWTW Upgrade	
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information
• Feasibility • Site investigation and design report • Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs • Tender evaluation and Report • Construction/Project Management	Project description Upgrading of the Mechanical and Electrical Aeration Equipment at Bredasdorp WWTW Client Cape Agulhas Municipality Location Bredasdorp, South Africa Years 2016 to 2018 Value of Work R 1, 700, 000 Technical involvement Hydraulic Simulation/Modelling, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD drawings with instrumentation.
Langebaan WWTW Upgrade Phases 1 and 2	
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information
• Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping • Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs	Project description Upgrading of the Langebaan WWTW – Mechanical and Electrical Equipment Client WEC Consult/Saldanha Bay Municipality Location Langebaan, South Africa Years 2017 to 2020 Value of Work R 40 000 000-00 Technical involvement Design Assistance, Specifications, BOQ, Quality Control mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD drawings with instrumentation.

Wemmershoek WWTW Upgrade		
Project Life Cycle Stages	Project Information	
- Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping - Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs	Project description	Upgrading of the Wemmershoek WWTW – Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
	Client	WEC Consult/Stellenbosch Municipality
	Location	Wemmershoek, Western Cape, South Africa
	Years	2020 to 2022/23
	Value of Work	R 30 000 000-00 Estimate
	Technical involvement	Detailed Design of: Fine Bubble Aeration System for Aeration/Reactor Basins, Main Inlet Pump Station, Final Effluent Pump Station, Inlet Works, Specifications, BOQ, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts CAD drawings with instrumentation.
Various Pumping Projects, Studies/Reports/Optimisation (> 100)		
General Project Inputs	General Project Information	
- Site investigation and design reports - Feasibility studies - Holistic System Concepts - System and process Design - Client interaction and approval of design standards and scoping - Tender documentation, specifications and BOQs - Tender evaluation - Construction, Project and Contract Management - Commissioning - Ops and Maintenance Documentation/ Management - Project close-out - Product Supply/ Manufacturing/QCP	General Related Involvement/ Position Experience	Various bulk water supply, irrigation, industrial, wastewater/water treatment and reticulation schemes involving pumping systems and electrical control of values between R0.5 mil and R5mil in project values - Boreholes - Wastewater (Submersible and Dry Well) - Water Booster/ Bulk Lift - Fire Systems Dosing and Disinfection
	Client	Various
	Location	Throughout South Africa
	Years	2000 to Current
	Value of Work	Various
	Technical involvement	Hydraulic Simulations/modelling, mechanical plant design, building design/layouts, CAD Drawings, Control
- System Analysis and Optimisation - Health and Safety		

Certification:

I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information reflected above correctly describes me, my qualifications, and my experience. I further confirm that I consent to my CV being used for the purposes of this tender.

Signature:

Date:

15 April 2025

Project Experience:

Name of project	LOWER UMKHOMAZI BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME: PHASE 2: PSP to Undertake the Detailed Design and Contract Administration (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year:	2019 - Present
Location:	Lower Umkhomazi, Craighelburn, KwaZulu-Natal
Client:	Umgeni Water
Activities performed:	Position held: Lead Design Engineer/Civil Engineer Water treatment works comprise of the design and construction supervision of a conventional water treatment plant, gravity bulk pipeline to the existing Command Reservoir, surge analysis on a 1400mm pipeline, increased capacity of the Command Reservoir (Quarry Reservoir), and associated infrastructure. This consists of the head of works (HOW), chemical dosing train, flocculation, clarification, filtration, and chlorination plant. In addition, this includes a backwash recovery system, residual treatment plant, potable water ND1400 gravity pipeline and extensions to the existing Quarry Reservoir. All the civil and hydraulic designs for the plant. The Scheme has a capacity of 130 Ml/day. Project Value: R 4.8 billion
Name of project	AMAJUBA – BULK SEWER SCHEME IMPLEMENTATION
Year:	2022 - Present
Location:	Amajuba District Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal
Client:	Amajuba District Municipality
Activities performed:	Position held: Lead Design Engineer Bulk master plan (including hydraulic network design) and Business plan for funding. Project Value: R 180 million
Name of project	MKIZWANA WATER TREATMENT WORKS (4Ml/Day) (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year:	2020 - Present
Location:	Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Client: Activities performed:	eThekwini Municipality Position held: Employers Agent / Lead Civil Engineer Review of contractor design for a 4ML Plant - Multi-discipline coordination i.e. civil, electrical, mechanical and control and instrumentation. Hydraulic check / Surge analysis of the rising main 200mm. Construction management as the Employers Agent for design and build. Project Value: R 52 million
Name of project Year: Location: Client: Activities performed:	OGUNJINI WATER TREATMENT WORKS (2.3MI/Day) (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs) 2020 - Present Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa eThekwini Municipality Position held: Employers Agent/ Lead Civil Engineer Review of contractor design for a 4ML Plant - Multi discipline coordination i.e. civil, electrical, mechanical and control and instrumentation. Hydraulic check / Surge analysis of the rising main 160mm. Construction management as the Employers Agent for design and build. Project Value: R 73 million
Name of project Year: Location: Client: Activities performed:	AMATOLA BULK WATER AND SANITATION UPGRADE 2022 - 2024 OR Tambo District Municipality, Mthatha, Eastern Cape Amatola Water Lead Design Engineer/Employer's Agent Five Wastewater Treatment works (Efata WWTW, Shawbury WWTW, Tsolo WWTW, Ikwezi WWTW, Ndamase WWTW. Wastewater treatment works comprise the design and construction supervision of wastewater plants: • Process design, • Hydraulic design • Civil infrastructure • Head of work design • Chlorine disinfection Project Value: R 55 million
Name of project Year: Location: Client: Activities performed:	Amanzimtoti Wastewater Treatment Works (Sludge Dewatering Facility, (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)) (30MI/day) 2016 - 2018 Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa eThekwini Municipality Position held: Lead Civil Design Engineer • Multi discipline coordination i.e. architect, civil, electrical, mechanical and control and instrumentation departments. • Concept /Detail design of sludge dewatering facility, pump stations • Preliminary design / detail design completed. • Hydraulic design and Civil design • Tender Complete Project Value: R 30 million
Name of project	Pilot Ultraviolet Disinfection At Amanzimtoti WWTW (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)

Year: 2015 - 2018
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Installation of closed conduit UV reactor 45 ML/day on to existing system.

- Hydraulic design solution.
- Detail Design UV system including civil infrastructure.
- Construction management
- O&M & research phase

 Project Value: R 8,5 million

Name of project Mhlahlane Augmentation Bulk Water Supply (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year: 2014 - 2018
Location: Mhlahlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Planning and Design Review Engineer
 Bulk Supply water to over 60 000 people, pump stations, reservoirs, and pipelines. Planning/projecting demands, growth rates, feasible, supply zones, alternative solutions, bulk and secondary infrastructures, pump station requirements, Hydraulic and surge analysis, casting Capex – Opex and Reservoir sizing.
 Project Value: R 130 million

Name of project Refurbishment of Ingwavuma Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year: 2013 - 2018
Location: UmKhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Ingwavuma Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).

- Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Ingwavuma wastewater treatment works (1ML/day)
- Pump station upgrades.
- Pipeline design including surge.
- Process design / design report.
- Hydraulic design and Civil design
- Construction management

 Project Value: R 9.4 million

Name of project Mhlahlane Augmentation Reticulation Water Supply
Year: 2015 - 2017
Location: Mhlahlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Design Review Engineer
 Reticulation Supply water to over 2400 households, hydraulic optimisation, reservoirs, and pipelines. Reviewing and editing design, optimising the efficiencies of the systems, surge analysis, reducing cost and operational capabilities.
 Project Value: R 60 million

Name of project Refurbishment Of Manguzi Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality

Year: 2015 - 2016
Location: UmKhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Manguzi Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).
 • Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Manguzi wastewater treatment works (1.5Ml/day)
 • Business Plans (DWS)
 • Process design / design report.
 • Tender document complete
 Project Value: R 8 million

Name of project Rosedale Reticulation Water Supply
Year: 2015 - Current
Location: Mhlathlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Design Review Engineer
 Reticulation supply water to over 40 000 people, hydraulic optimisation, reservoirs, and 600 dia pipelines. Reviewing and editing design, optimising the efficiencies of the systems, reducing cost, and improving operational capabilities.
 Project Value: R 200 million

Name of project Co-Digestion of High Strength Organic Waste- Pilot Project
Year: 2012 - 2014
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Set-up Pilot Plant for treatment of high strength organic waste in an anaerobic digester. Preliminary design and Project Management, instrumentation selection, design to completion, Hydraulic design and Civil design, including research and development objectives.
 Project Value: R3.6 million

Name of project Nanofiltration Membrane Water Purification Treatment Plant for Various Boreholes in The eThekweni Municipality
Year: 2012 - 2014
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Professional Engineer
 Installation of a package membrane treatment plant.
 • Feasibility, design solution, specifications,
 • tender for the installation of a nano membrane treatment plant.
 • Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
 Project Value: R 3.5 million

Name of project Thornhill Bulk water scheme including water treatment works.
Year: 2010 - 2014
Location: Thornhill, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality & Amatola Water
Activities performed: Position held: Design Review Engineer and Design Engineer
 Abstraction, Treatment plant – 80 Ml/day, pumpstations, reservoirs, bulk pipelines (> 1000 dia).
 • Technical Review and edits to M&E clear water pumpstation (5 x 630 kW) document – FIDIC document.



- Hydraulic test positions for bulk pipelines, raw water pump selection,
 - Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
 - Review of the bulk systems (500 dia to 200 dia pipeline, GRP and Steel) including surge checks.
 - WWTW design
 - Reservoirs 10ML, 1ML
 - Reservoir controls, etc
- Project Value: R 1 billion

Name of project Wastewater Instrumentation Wastewater Project
Year: 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Bio-monitoring of wastewater treatment plants. Monitoring, control, and modelling parameter for WEST software.
 Project Value: R 500,000.00

Name of project Wastewater Licensing eThekweni Wastewater Project
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Licencing of Seventeen Wastewater Treatment works Structuring project team and requirements for the licence application.
 Project Value: N/A

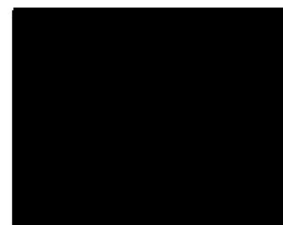
Name of project Wastewater Planning- Rationalising Treatment Works
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Reducing the number of treatment works for municipality. Preliminary planning for rationalising treatment works. Hydraulic design of the network.
 Project Value: N/A

Name of project Refurbishment Of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: UmKhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).

- Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Hluhluwe wastewater treatment works (3ML/day)
- Business Plans approvals (DWS)
- Process design / design report.
- Tender document complete

 Project Value: R 12 million

Name of project Artificial Wetlands Wastewater Treatment
Year: 2011 - 2012
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa



Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Design Engineer
 Tertiary treatment of wastewater using artificial wetlands. Design of wetland. Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design. Environmental authority approval for the project.
 Project Value: R1.5 million

Name of project: Producing Oil from Algae Using Wastewater
Year: 2010 - 2012
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Producing Bio-diesel from algae using wastewater. Set up the operational aspects for the rehabilitation of raceway at the Kingsburgh Wastewater treatment plant, Rehabilitation and modification changes to mechanical equipment, paddle wheel and other components. Hydraulic design and Civil design, including research and development objectives.
 Project Value: R 500,000.00

Name of project: Esikhawini Sewer Main and Pump Station at Esikhawini Wastewater treatment works
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: Umhlathuze, South Africa
Client: City of Umhlathuze
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade of the sewer pumping main.

- Design parallel sewer pipeline.
- Statistically planning effluent demand.
- Design of parallel sewer main (600Ø).
- Surge analysis check and design.
- Hydraulic design and Civil design.
- Design pump station including variable speed drives, casting Capex and Opex.

 Project Value: R 7.5 million

Name of project: Mandlakazi Rural Reticulation Supply
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: Ulundi, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Zululand District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Project Manager, Design and Site Engineer
 Rural reticulation supply.

- Planned and constructed Infrastructure.
- Established Capex and Opex budgets.
- Facilitated communication between client, community, councillors, and other stakeholders.
- Operation philosophy of reticulation systems.
- Labour intensive construction methods

 Project Value: R 60 million

Name of project: Bulk Regional Water Master Plan
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: UmKhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Umkhanyakude District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Water Masterplan for project finance.

- Feasibility study and master planning, planning/projecting

infrastructure requirements.

- Establishing Capex – Opex for water systems.
- Submitting project finance documents planning/projecting, feasible supply zone, bulk and secondary infrastructures, pumpstation requirements and reservoir sizing.

Project Value: R 18 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Mandlakazi Bulk Regional Supply (Including water treatment works)
2007 - 2010**

Ulundi, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Zululand District Municipality

Position held: Project Manager and Design Engineer

Bulk supply water to over 50 000 people, water treatment, pumpstations, pipelines and reservoirs.

- Planned and constructed Infrastructure.
- Established Capex and Opex budgets.
- WTW design and requirements
- Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
- Design of a 1400 dia bulk pipeline
- Facilitated communication between Client, community, councillors, and other stakeholders.
- Operation philosophy of bulk infrastructure.
- Labour intensive methods for construction.

Project Value: R 135 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Hlabisa Bulk Water Supply (including water treatment works)
2007 - 2010**

Hlabisa, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Umkhanyakude District Municipality

Position held: Project Manager, Planning and Design Engineer

Bulk Supply water to over 30 000 people, water treatment works, pump stations, reservoirs, and pipelines.

- Planning/projecting, feasible, supply zones,
- Bulk and secondary infrastructures,
- WTW and pump station requirements,
- casting Capex – Opex and Reservoir sizing
- Design of a 1200 dia pipeline
- Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design

Project Value: R 80 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Master Planning And Pre-Feasibility – Tugela/Mvoti: Bulk Water
Supply Development Scenarios**

2008 - 2009

Stanger, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Ilembe District Municipality

Position held: Planning & Design Engineer

Upgrade and refurbishment of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).

- Planning/projected - preliminary bulk water pipes conducting water quality investigations.
- Evaluation of existing infrastructure.
- 3D-surface modelling, water demands planning/projected, preliminary bulk water pipe design, site-layout abstraction works, water treatment plants, conceptual planning, cost estimating, water quality investigations, drawings (general, conceptual planning, bulk water plans, 3D Models)

Year: 2015 - 2018
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Installation of closed conduit UV reactor 45 ML/day on to existing system.
 • Hydraulic design solution.
 • Detail Design UV system including civil infrastructure.
 • Construction management
 • O&M & research phase
 Project Value: R 8.5 million

Name of project Mhlahlane Augmentation Bulk Water Supply (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year: 2014 - 2018
Location: Mhlahlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Planning and Design Review Engineer
 Bulk Supply water to over 60 000 people, pump stations, reservoirs, and pipelines. Planning/projecting demands, growth rates, feasible, supply zones, alternative solutions, bulk and secondary infrastructures, pump station requirements, Hydraulic and surge analysis, casting Capex – Opex and Reservoir sizing.
 Project Value: R 130 million

Name of project Refurbishment of Ingwavuma Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality (Water Retaining Structures, Pipeline and Reservoirs)
Year: 2013 - 2018
Location: Umkhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Ingwavuma Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).
 • Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Ingwavuma wastewater treatment works (1ML/day)
 • Pump station upgrades.
 • Pipeline design including surge.
 • Process design / design report.
 • Hydraulic design and Civil design
 • Construction management
 Project Value: R 9.4 million

Name of project Mhlahlane Augmentation Reticulation Water Supply
Year: 2015 - 2017
Location: Mhlahlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Design Review Engineer
 Reticulation Supply water to over 2400 households, hydraulic optimisation, reservoirs, and pipelines. Reviewing and editing design, optimising the efficiencies of the systems, surge analysis, reducing cost and operational capabilities.
 Project Value: R 60 million

Name of project Refurbishment Of Manguzi Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality

Year: 2015 - 2016
Location: UmKhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Manguzi Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).
 • Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Manguzi wastewater treatment works (1.5Ml/day)
 • Business Plans (DWS)
 • Process design / design report.
 • Tender document complete
 Project Value: R 8 million

Name of project: Rosedale Reticulation Water Supply
Year: 2015 - Current
Location: Mhlahlane, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Design Review Engineer
 Reticulation supply water to over 40 000 people, hydraulic optimisation, reservoirs, and 600 dia pipelines. Reviewing and editing design, optimising the efficiencies of the systems, reducing cost, and improving operational capabilities.
 Project Value: R 200 million

Name of project: Co-Digestion of High Strength Organic Waste- Pilot Project
Year: 2012 - 2014
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Set-up Pilot Plant for treatment of high strength organic waste in an anaerobic digester. Preliminary design and Project Management, instrumentation selection, design to completion, Hydraulic design and Civil design, including research and development objectives.
 Project Value: R3.6 million

Name of project: Nanofiltration Membrane Water Purification Treatment Plant for Various Boreholes in The eThekweni Municipality
Year: 2012 - 2014
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Professional Engineer
 Installation of a package membrane treatment plant.
 • Feasibility, design solution, specifications,
 • tender for the installation of a nano membrane treatment plant.
 • Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
 Project Value: R 3.5 million

Name of project: Thornhill Bulk water scheme including water treatment works.
Year: 2010 - 2014
Location: Thornhill, Eastern Cape, South Africa
Client: OR Tambo District Municipality & Amatola Water
Activities performed: Position held: Design Review Engineer and Design Engineer
 Abstraction, Treatment plant – 80 Ml/day, pumpstations, reservoirs, bulk pipelines (> 1000 dia).
 • Technical Review and edits to M&E clear water pumpstation (5 x 630 kW) document – FIDIC document.

- Hydraulic test positions for bulk pipelines, raw water pump selection,
 - Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
 - Review of the bulk systems (500 dia to 200 dia pipeline, GRP and Steel) including surge checks.
 - WWTW design
 - Reservoirs 10ML, 1ML
 - Reservoir controls, etc
- Project Value: R 1 billion

Name of project Wastewater Instrumentation Wastewater Project
Year: 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Bio-monitoring of wastewater treatment plants. Monitoring, control, and modelling parameter for WEST software.
 Project Value: R 500,000.00

Name of project Wastewater Licensing eThekweni Wastewater Project
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Licencing of Seventeen Wastewater Treatment works Structuring project team and requirements for the licence application.
 Project Value: N/A

Name of project Wastewater Planning- Rationalising Treatment Works
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekweni Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Reducing the number of treatment works for municipality. Preliminary planning for rationalising treatment works. Hydraulic design of the network.
 Project Value: N/A

Name of project Refurbishment Of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works In Umkhanyakude District Municipality
Year: 2012 - 2013
Location: Umkhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Mhlathuze water
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade and refurbishment of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).

- Complete WWTW solution for refurbishment and upgrades of Hluhluwe wastewater treatment works (3ML/day)
- Business Plans approvals (DWS)
- Process design / design report.
- Tender document complete

 Project Value: R 12 million

Name of project Artificial Wetlands Wastewater Treatment
Year: 2011 - 2012
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Client: eThekwin Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Design Engineer
 Tertiary treatment of wastewater using artificial wetlands. Design of wetland. Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design. Environmental authority approval for the project.
 Project Value: R1.5 million

Name of project Producing Oil from Algae Using Wastewater
Year: 2010 - 2012
Location: Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: eThekwin Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Producing Bio-diesel from algae using wastewater. Set up the operational aspects for the rehabilitation of raceway at the Kingsburgh Wastewater treatment plant, Rehabilitation and modification changes to mechanical equipment, paddle wheel and other components. Hydraulic design and Civil design, including research and development objectives.
 Project Value: R 500,000.00

Name of project Esikhawini Sewer Main and Pump Station at Esikhawini Wastewater treatment works
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: Umhlathuze, South Africa
Client: City of Umhlathuze
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Upgrade of the sewer pumping main.

- Design parallel sewer pipeline.
- Statistically planning effluent demand.
- Design of parallel sewer main (600Ø).
- Surge analysis check and design.
- Hydraulic design and Civil design.
- Design pump station including variable speed drives, casting Capex and Opex.

 Project Value: R 7.5 million

Name of project Mandlakazi Rural Reticulation Supply
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: Ulundi, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Zululand District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Project Manager, Design and Site Engineer
 Rural reticulation supply.

- Planned and constructed Infrastructure.
- Established Capex and Opex budgets.
- Facilitated communication between client, community, councillors, and other stakeholders.
- Operation philosophy of reticulation systems.
- Labour intensive construction methods

 Project Value: R 60 million

Name of project Bulk Regional Water Master Plan
Year: 2008 - 2010
Location: Umkhanyakude, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Client: Umkhanyakude District Municipality
Activities performed: Position held: Lead Civil Engineer
 Water Masterplan for project finance.

- Feasibility study and master planning, planning/projecting



infrastructure requirements.

- Establishing Capex – Opex for water systems.
- Submitting project finance documents planning/projecting, feasible supply zone, bulk and secondary infrastructures, pumpstation requirements and reservoir sizing.

Project Value: R 18 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Mandlakazi Bulk Regional Supply (including water treatment works)
2007 - 2010**

Ulundi, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Zululand District Municipality

Position held: Project Manager and Design Engineer

Bulk supply water to over 50 000 people, water treatment, pumpstations, pipelines and reservoirs.

- Planned and constructed Infrastructure.
- Established Capex and Opex budgets.
- WTW design and requirements
- Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design
- Design of a 1400 dia bulk pipeline
- Facilitated communication between Client, community, councillors, and other stakeholders.
- Operation philosophy of bulk infrastructure.
- Labour intensive methods for construction.

Project Value: R 135 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Hlabisa Bulk Water Supply (including water treatment works)
2007 - 2010**

Hlabisa, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Umkhanyakude District Municipality

Position held: Project Manager, Planning and Design Engineer

Bulk Supply water to over 30 000 people, water treatment works, pump stations, reservoirs, and pipelines.

- Planning/projecting, feasible, supply zones,
- Bulk and secondary infrastructures,
- WTW and pump station requirements,
- casting Capex – Opex and Reservoir sizing
- Design of a 1200 dia pipeline
- Hydraulic design and Civil/ mechanical design

Project Value: R 80 million

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

**Master Planning And Pre-Feasibility – Tugela/Mvoti: Bulk Water
Supply Development Scenarios
2008 - 2009**

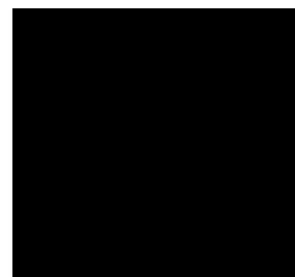
Stanger, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Ilembe District Municipality

Position held: Planning & Design Engineer

Upgrade and refurbishment of Hluhluwe Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs).

- Planning/projected - preliminary bulk water pipes conducting water quality investigations.
- Evaluation of existing infrastructure.
- 3D-surface modelling, water demands planning/projected, preliminary bulk water pipe design, site-layout abstraction works, water treatment plants, conceptual planning, cost estimating, water quality investigations, drawings (general, conceptual planning, bulk water plans, 3D Models)



Project Experience (specific for City of Cape Town Tender 192C/2024/25 tender):

Name of project:	Extension of Bellville Wastewater Treatment Works–20 Ml/day: [EBWWTW]
Year:	2010 – 2014
Location:	Western Cape, South Africa
Activities performed:	Responsibilities include: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration); Also responsible for financial reporting on both Construction Contracts as well as the Service Provider Contract at Project Steering Level; - The EBWWTW20-project mainly involved water retaining structures such as an off-take inlet works and associated equipment, a DN 825 mm pipeline between inlet works and the activated sludge reactor [dims.: 95 m (L) x 37 (W) m x 8 m (D)], two DN 1200 mm pipelines in between activated sludge reactor and the membrane tank structure [dims.: 16 m (L) x 24 m (W) x 6 m (D)], number of pump stations associated with flow of different mediums, a DN 1350 mm bypass pipeline and a disinfections plant downstream of the membrane facility - Total construction cost R 290 Million
Name of project:	Extension of Worcester Wastewater Treatment Works–20 Ml/day: [EWWWTW20]
Year:	2008 – 2013
Location:	Western Cape, South Africa
Activities performed:	Responsibilities include: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration); - The EWWWTW20-project mainly involved infrastructure such as an off-take line, DN 900 mm, to a lift pump station, adjacent to the activated sludge reactor [dims.: 114 m (L) x 71 (W) m x 6 m (D)], two downstream clarifiers [dims.: 28 m (Dia.) x 5 m (D)], both water retaining structure as part of the treatment process, a chlorination facility with contact channels and a set of maturation ponds, with earthen embankments downstream thereof – Total construction cost R 180 Million
Name of project:	Extension of Zandvliet Wastewater Treatment Works – 18 Ml/day: (EZWWTW18)
Year:	2006 – 2007
Location:	Western Cape, South Africa
Activities performed:	Responsibilities include: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration) for the Mechanical and Electrical Contract; - The EZWWTW18-project supply, install and commissioning of all mechanical, electrical and control equipment for the process, including dewatering and storage of wasted sludge. The activated sludge reactor [dims.: 51 m (Dia.) x 6 m (D)] & the membrane tank structure [dims.: 13 m (L) x 26 m (W) x 6 m (D)], were the most prominent structures associated with the construction - Total construction cost R 70 Million
Name of project:	Upgrading of Wemmershoek Sewerage Treatment Works, Franschhoek:
Year:	2003
Location:	Western Cape, South Africa
Activities performed:	Responsibilities include: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration) during commencement of construction. Apart from upgrading some of the existing facilities, the wastewater clarifier structure [dims.: 16 m (Dia.) x 6 m (D)] was the most prominent structure associated with the construction - Total construction cost - R 10 Million

Name of project: New Water Supply Reservoir and associated pipelines for La Motte Village, Franschhoek:
Year: 2003
Location: Western Cape, South Africa
Activities performed: Responsibilities include: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration) during commencement of construction. Construction work included a pump station, a 500 kl reservoir [dims.: 16 m (Dia.) x 3 m (D)] and 5.0 km length of various diameters of pipelines, including a rising main and delivery main - Total construction cost - R 13 Million

Name of project: Betty's Bay Water Supply, Betty's Bay
Year: 2002 - 2003
Location: Responsibilities includes: appointed as Engineer's Representative (now called the Employer's Agent Representative) that includes supervision, inspections, quality control and construction administration) and carried out full time site monitoring for the first phase of the upgrades. Construction work included a pump station, a 1 Ml reservoir [dims.: 20 m (Dia.) x 4 m (D)] and 3.5 km length of 200 mm diameter rising main - Total construction cost - R 8 Million
Activities performed:

Other, Discipline-Related, Experience:

Wastewater Treatment Works

- Upgrading of Bellville Wastewater Treatment Works: 2008 – 2011
- Upgrading of Worcester Wastewater Treatment Works: 2006 – 2008
- Upgrading of Zandvliet Wastewater Treatment Works, Cape Town: 2006 – 2007
- Upgrading of Sewerage Infrastructure, Pniel Stellenbosch: 2003.

Water Treatment Works

- Withoogte Water Treatment Works, near Moorreesburg: 2004
- Swartland Water Treatment Works, near Voëlville Dam: 2001

Infrastructure (Water Discipline)

- Western Cape Reference Framework, Western Cape Province: 2005 - 2006

Civil Engineering Services & Infrastructure: Water Supply

- Rehabilitation of the Hex River Canal – Phase 1, Worcester: 2005
- Protea Heights Water Supply Scheme, Cape Town: 2005.
- Knysna Sparreboosch Pipeline: 2002
- Novos Bairros Development in Luanda, Angola: 2002
- Gouda Water Supply: 2001
- De Novo Feasibility Study, Stellenbosch: 2000
- Koringberg-Platvlei-Middelburg Water Supply: 1999 - 2000
- Leipoldtville Water Supply: 1999 – 2000

Traffic Engineering

- Strip charts survey, Free State: 1996 – 1999
- Orange Free State Traffic Information System / Oranje Vrystaat Verkeersinligting (OVIS) Stelsel: 1996 – 1999
- Vehicle occupancy data survey, Free State: 1996 – 1999
- E80 study for Orange Free State- Province: 1996 – 1999
- Surveying of danger spots and dangerous intersections, Orange Free State: 1996 – 1999

Transport Engineering

- Traffic Study, Bloemfontein: 1999.
- Traffic Impact Assessment - Roads in the Grasslands-area, Bloemfontein: 1999
- Traffic Impact Assessment - Roads in the Mangaung-area, Bloemfontein: 1998
- Traffic Impact Assessment - Roads of central parts of Bloemfontein City: 1998
- Visual assessment of rural roads, Cala area (Transkei): 1997 – 1998
- Surveying of taxi ranks, various town in Eastern Cape and Sterkspruit (Transkei): 1997-1998.

Sanitation

- Witterwater Sanitation, near Piketberg: 2001
- Upgrading of Saron Internal Sewers, near Tulbagh: 1999 – 2001
- Turflaagte sewerage reticulation in Mangaung, Bloemfontein: 1998 – 1999

Solid Waste Management

- A new regional waste management facility – for the City of Cape Town. The CoCT has recognised the need for a new regional waste management facility to augment waste handling capabilities within the area and address the needs of an ever-growing population. We are busy with this the feasibility study to determine the best solution towards the new regional waste management facility. 2023 – ongoing
- Construction of a new drop-off facility (as part of Phase One of a Material Recovery Facility park) for Cape Agulhas Municipality, 2023 – ongoing
- Construction of new landfill gas infrastructure for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2023 – ongoing
- Design and construct a new lined cell and associated infrastructure for the Stellenbosch Municipality, 2025 – ongoing
- Whilst employed at the local authority level, responsibilities included managing the cleansing service rendered to some 20 000 refuse-generating points spread across 11 towns, as Assistant Manager of the Swartland Municipality's Cleansing Department (for the period 2003 – 2005).

Shell Fuels & Service Stations

- Shell Ultra City – N1: Kroonstad: 1996 – 1998
- Ad hoc requests for vehicle counting stations: in Bloemfontein, Welkom and Fochville. 1996 – 1999

Project experience relating to dams:

2013-2015 SOUTH AFRICA

• Upgrading of Politsi Scheme – Technical Director/Project Leader

Project leader, Feasibility study and formulating water service development plan of the Politsi Scheme which will be upgrade from 5.5Ml/day to 15Ml/day. Thereafter will be leading the team in the preliminary and detailed design of the scheme which includes:

- Abstraction works
- Treatment works
- Bulk Infrastructure and Reservoirs

- 2011-2015 SOUTH AFRICA**
- **Hazelmere Dam Raising - APP**
The Raising of the Hazelmere Dam consists of the Design, Manufacture and Installation of Crest Gates and associated infrastructure. The project includes civil works to ensure the overall stability of the dam wall and provision for emergency overflow in case the gates do not open on time.
- 2013 SOUTH AFRICA**
- **Dam Safety Inspections.**
APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Steve Tshwete Local Municipality for Athlone, Kruger and Pienaars (all Category 2) dams.
- 2014 SOUTH AFRICA**
- **Dam Safety Inspections.**
APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Mohokare (Zastron) Municipality for Kloof (Category 3), Montagu (Category 2) and Smithfield (Category 3) dams.
APP for the Dam Safety Inspections for Dihlabeng (Bethlehem) Municipality for Sol Plaatje [previously Saulspoort] (Category 3), Loch Athlone, Gerrards, Townlands and Meiringskloof (all Category 2) dams.
- 2012-2013 Lomati Dam Upgrading Works - Upgrading Works for the Lomati Dam, a category 3 Dam - Extension of Works - APP**
Lomati Dam Upgrading Works – Upgrade to comply with present safety standards
- 2010-2012 Uthukela Dams Upgrading – APP**
Consultancy Services for the Upgrading of several dams under the responsibility of Uthukela Water:
- Tom Wortington
 - Lower and Upper Mpahti Dams
 - Donald McHardy
 - Preston Pan
 - Verdruk Dam
 - Lake Merthley
- 2009 MOZAMBIQUE**
- Cahora Bassa spillway gates refurbishment**
Project Manager & Civil Engineer in charge of the refurbishment of the eight spillway gates of Cahora Bassa dam.
The Cahora Bassa Dam system is the largest hydroelectric scheme in southern Africa with the powerhouse containing 5 x 415MW turbines. The eight spillways of the dam (2200 m³/s each) have continuously been operated every year since the construction of the dam in 1976
- 2011-2012 Geotechnical Study and Assessment on Parameters for Civil Engineering Design of the Cahora Bassa Northern Bank Power Station – Project Manager**
The project includes: (1) A power plant cavern 142 m long, 33.9 m wide and 57 m high; (2) a transformer hall cavern 106 m long, 10 m wide and 13.9 m high; (3) two 700 m long 13 to 15 m diameter spillway tunnels; (4) three penstocks nearly 10 m diameter followed by three vertical 74 m deep vertical shafts; (5) tailrace tunnels 300 m long; (6) intake and outlet structures and (7) a bridge crossing the river 400 m downstream of the dam
- 2006 DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO**

- 2006- Bankable Feasibility study for Busanga Hydro-electric power scheme**
 Director in charge for the bankable feasibility study for MagEnergy of the proposed Busanga Hydro-Power station consisting of a 140 m high arch dam, conveyance tunnels, power station and outlet works.
- 2005- Rehabilitation of Hydro Power Plant at Inga Dam II – Head of engineering team and Hydraulic Engineer.**
 Review of the Structural stability of Inga II Dam, Power Station Buildings and associated works. Hydraulic, mechanical and electrical equipment and review of all structures of the Hydro Power Station.
 Hydraulic review of the Intake Works to the Hydro Power Station – intake capacity = 8 x 300m³/s. Design review for appropriate management measures of the movement of sediment upstream of the intake works. Review of the rehabilitation of all 8 X 165 MW power generating units including and up to dispersion of electrical energy from the Inga site.
- 2000 - MOZAMBIQUE**
Rehabilitation of Massingir Dam (Elefantes River) – Deputy project manager and Chief Design Engineer in a team of professionals for the rehabilitation of the Massingir Dam (50 m high earth embankment with 108 m wide spillway). Constructed in early 1970's, the dam was never completed due to the civil war in Mozambique. The Government of Mozambique received a loan from the African Development Bank to do the required upgrading of the dam wall (4.100 km long) to ensure its safe operation.
 The works involve the strengthening of the wall at the downstream toe by adding additional material and provision of drainage holes. Some grouting of the foundation below the existing clay core will be done. Six radial gates (18m X 11 m) will be installed on the ogee spillway to complete the hydro-mechanical installations.
 Client: Administração Regional de Águas do Sul (ARA-Sul)
- 2011 – to BOTSWANA**
2015 Dam safety inspections – Dam Safety Engineer
 Detail safety inspections of the 9 major dams under the responsibility of the Botswana Water Utilities Corporation. Reporting on the findings of annual safety inspections to enable WUC management to take the required actions to ensure the safe operation of the dams.
 - Shashe - Letsibogo - Ntimbali
 - Gaborone - Bokaa - Nnywane
 - Dikgathlong - Lotsane - Thune.
- 2000 – to BOTSWANA**
2006 Dam safety inspections – Dam Safety Engineer
 Detail safety inspections of the five major dams under the responsibility of the Botswana Water Utilities Corporation. Reporting on the findings of annual safety inspections to enable WUC management to take the required actions to ensure the safe operation of the dams.
 - Shashe - Letsibogo
 - Gaborone - Bokaa - Nnywane
- 2003 - SOUTH AFRICA**
2006 Lorna Dawn Dam: Upgrading of dam structure to comply with present safety standards – APP
 The work entails the investigation, detail design, tender documentation and construction supervision of a 24 m high earth embankment dam in Limpopo Province for the National Department of Agriculture. The crest of the earth embankment is restored to its design level (raising by about 1,2 m), provision of a toe drain, upgrading of the outlet works and erosion protection measures at the toe of the ogee concrete spillway.

- 2004 SOUTH AFRICA**
Appointed as the Approved Professional Person (APP) in respect of S.A. Dam Safety Regulations to do detail safety inspections for the following dams:
- APP for Dendron Flood Retention dam
 - Safety inspection for Mbambiso, Masibikela and Nootgedacht dams for the Department of Agriculture in Mpumalanga
 - Safety inspection and design of upgrading works at Lorna Dawn dam for the South African National Department of Agriculture in Limpopo Province.
 - Safety inspection and design of upgrading works at New Sondela dam for the South African National Department of Agriculture in KwaZulu Natal.
 - Safety inspection of the Bon Accord dam for the Bon Accord Irrigation Board in Gauteng.
 - Safety Inspection of the Mahawane dam for the Seme Municipality in Mpumalanga.
 - Lomati dam for the Baberton Municipality
 - Balfour dam for the Seme (Volksrust) municipality
 - Skuilhoek dam for the Seme (Volksrust) municipality
 - Lake Merthely for Greytown Municipality
- 2003 BOTSWANA**
Gaborone dam Risk Analysis and Emergency Management - dam safety engineer to determine characteristics of a dam break analysis for the Gaborone dam (a 54 m high earth embankment with a 300 m wide spillway and fuse plug spillway for extreme flood conditions). All parties involved were considered and the responsibilities of each party during such extreme events together with emergency and evacuation plans were considered and an emergency management plan was developed. Also of importance is the possible devaluation of land downstream of the dam, for the areas situated below calculated flow levels and the institutional management options of these problems. **Client:** Water Utilities Corporation
- 2002 and 2003. LESOTHO**
Proposal for the Feasibility study and detail design of Metolong dam
 A proposal was prepared in co-operation with a short listed consultant from Sudan for the proposed Metolong dam to augment water supply to Maseru The dam is about 80 m high and raw water will be transported via a 35 km pipeline to a water treatment works from where the purified water will be distributed to Maseru and environs.
Client: Government of Lesotho **Financier:** BADEA.
- 2000 BOTSWANA**
Letsibogo dam safety inspection – Dam Safety Engineer
 Monitoring of the dam structure behaviour *during the initial impoundment* of this newly constructed dam. Development of a Safety Decision Support System for the safe operation of the dam.
Client: Water Utilities Corporation, Botswana
- 2000 – to 2004 SOUTH AFRICA**
Dam Safety Inspections, dam betterments and operations & maintenance manuals – Approved Professional Person ito SA National Water Act
 For Umzinyathi Regional Council – Rolf Kieck - (03431) 22819 for the following dams forming part of the Biggarsberg water supply system:
- Upper Mpate Dam - 18m high earthfill embankment
 - Lower Mpate Dam - 13m high earthfill embankment
 - Donald McHardy - 12m high earthfill embankment
 - Preston Pan dam – 6.3m earthfill embankment
- For Iscor – Mr. C. van Rensburg - (012) 674 1167 for the following dams:
- Durnacol – Langley dams 1,2 & 3
 - Vaalbank Dam – 15m high Earthfill embankment with partial concrete core
- 1992 - 1998 SOUTH AFRICA**
Appointed as the Approved Professional Person (APP) in respect of S.A. Dam Safety Regulations to do detail safety inspections for the following dams:
- Langley Dam Nos 2 & 3 for Durban - Quaggaskirk Dam for a private farmer
 - Navigation Collieries - Komati Power Station holding dam for ESKOM
 - Montague Dam for Zastron Municipality

- Hendrina Power Station holding dam for ESKOM
 - Verdruk dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
 - Donald McHardy dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
 - Biggarsberg dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
 - Tom Worthington dam for Thukela Joint Services Board
 - Kloof dam for Zastron Municipality
 - Fick dam for a farmer, Mr Fick
 - Kalkhoek dam for a farmer, Mr van Rooyen
 - Kalie-se-Dam dam for Mr Meintjies
 - Silva dam for Mr da Silva
 - Mpongoza dam for a farmer, Mr Tanner
 - Shamrock dam for a farmer
 - Fouriespruit dam for Free State Provincial Government
 - Graspan dam for ESKOM
- 1984 SWAZILAND**
Regional Engineer Planning Representative of DWAF on JPTC
 Secretary of the South African Delegation of the Joint Permanent Technical Commission (JPTC) during the official meetings. Discussions were centred around mutual affairs regarding overall and specific management issues of relevant international rivers. During this time the Komati River was of specific importance due to the planned Driekoppies and Maguga dams.
- 1989 - SOUTH AFRICA**
1992 Olifantspoort Weir – Project Manager
 Design of dam and hydraulic structures including planning, design, tender documentation and construction administration and supervision. Registered for Category III dams in terms of the Water act. Appointed Associate in 1990.
Client: Then Department of Development Aid South Africa
- 1983 – 1984 In charge of construction of the emergency scheme to transport water upstream and backwards from the Vaal Dam to Grootdraai Dam** by means of seven weirs and pumping installations.
 This project was awarded the annual SA Institution of Civil Engineers Citation for an outstanding civil engineering project
- 1981 – 1983 In charge of completion of 88m high earth dam wall with concrete side spillway on the Mhlathuze River (Goedertrouw Dam);** Construction of 6m diameter pilot tunnel near Stanger for a planned hydro power storage dam 145m high and all construction planning for building of a 60m high mass concrete dam at Inanda, Natal (Construction completed in 1989)
- 1979 – 1980 In charge of the following:**
 Completion of the **50 m high mass concrete and earth fill saddle Nahoon dam** wall raising; construction of 60Ml/day water treatment works and pump station and supervision of 30km of 600mm diam. steel pipeline operating under 150m static head.
- 1978 – 1979 Re-analysis of existing dam structures, dam safety investigations, and recommendations for revisions to designs.**
- 1977 – 1978 Evaluation of the structural behaviour of the Van Der Kloof Dam (PK le Roux Dam) during the first impoundment.**
 Design of the spillway of the mass concrete **Grootdraai Dam** near Standerton.
 Investigation and design of the strengthening of the left flank of the **Groendal Arch Dam** at Uitenhage
- 1976 Construction of the PK le Roux Dam.** In charge of excavations, concreting of 6m diameter tunnels, instrumentation of dam wall, and aggregate quarry. Later, in charge of concrete for the main arch.
- 1975 Finite element analysis of Kat River Dam,** a multiple dome structure to simulate crack propagation in the evaluation of the safety of the structure. Start of formal dam safety inspections for the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry

Project experience relating to water supply:

- 2005-2010 SOUTH AFRICA**
Olifantspoort WTW Extensions - Project Manager (Leader of professional Team)
 Extensions of the existing (30 Ml/day) potable water treatment works at Olifantspoort to 60 Ml/day for the augmentation of supply of water to the existing Olifants-Sand transfer scheme to the Greater Polokwane area.
 The extension works consist of additional pumping and extraction capacity from the Olifants River, 800 mm diameter steel (concrete lined) raw water rising main, sedimentation tanks, gravity filters, additional clear water storage and all associated auxiliary works (interconnecting pipe works and telemetry installation) and extensions of the high lift pup station (300 m static and 400 m dynamic head, 1 MW motors).
Client: Lepelle Northern Water
- 2004-2005 SWAZILAND**
LUSIP: Feasibility and implementation of infrastructure – Project Director.
 The project financed by the European Development Fund is for the feasibility study of irrigation infrastructure to be provided on the Lower Usuthu river in Swaziland. Ingerop has been appointed as part of a Joint Venture with Coyne and Bellier for all the work over a period of five years. Mr Botha is the project director for Ingerop Africa in the Joint Venture.
 The infrastructure involves an abstraction works on the Usuthu river, feeder canal, storage dam with three dam walls, main and secondary distribution canals with associated infrastructure.
Client: Government of Swaziland
- 2003 - 2005**
Olifantspoort: Diversion and Abstraction works on the Olifants River in RSA.
Chief design engineer to do the detail design, having completed the feasibility study of the diversion weir and abstraction works during low flow and flood conditions from the Olifants river in the Limpopo Province of the RSA. This scheme supplies water to the city of Polokwane as part of the Olifants-Sand water transfer scheme. The Olifants river at the point of abstraction produces large volumes of sand and fine sediment. Ingérop International Consultants has worked together with different experts (including the well-known Professor Rooseboom from Stellenbosch) to find a suitable solution where it is ensured to abstract a minimum of sediment for delivery to the water treatment works. **Client:** Lepelle Northern Water
- 1997-2003 SOUTH AFRICA**
Director in charge of a R150 million per annum turnover Community Water Supply and Sanitation Project for the RSA Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. The Project entails the implementation of some 70 projects on the Build Operate Train and Transfer (BoTT) concept in the Limpopo Province of South Africa. Ingerop Africa was a service provider responsible for all design work on the project as well as the Institutional and Social Development work.
- 1992 - 1998**
Olifantspoort Water Supply Works – Project Manager
 Upgrading of works from 20 - 60 Ml/day and further extension to 80 Ml/day.
Client: Lepelle Northern Water
- 1987 – 1989**
 Project Leader for investigation into the influence of the implementation of a 1mg/l phosphate standard in sensitive regions
 Design and maintenance of water use data bank for all user sectors in RSA
- 1986 – 1987**
 Served as Chairman of Geological Site Investigation Committee to manage all required geo-technical site investigations for the Department of Water Affairs. Secretary of the Ministerial Committee for determination of water requirements in the Vaal River Catchment region and as a member of the Magalies Water Board.
- 1983 – 1984**
 Engineer in charge of several catchment studies for water research planning in the Northern Province of the RSA including the Elephant and Sabie Rivers.

Project Experience related to transportation:

- 2008 SOUTH AFRICA**
Jabulani Transportation Model - Director
 Development, Calibration, and Application of the Jabulani Transportation Model. The transportation model is required to simulate the nodes within the study area. The eventual application of the model is to assess different solutions and options in the face of future

development scenarios.

Detailed Design and Management of the Implementation of the Durban Central Business District (CBD) Public Transport Distribution System (PTDS) – Director

The aim of the ETA CBD PTDS project is to have a road-based bus transport system operating on priority lanes within the wider Durban CBD precinct connecting all the major destinations, including the 2010 Soccer World Cup stadium to be located on the northern outskirts of Durban.

**2005-
2010**

Gautrain – Director

Hatfield Station project and surrounds includes:

Below grade terminal station with platforms located under the new Grosvenor Street Bridge;

One centre platform 8.7m wide and 165m long; Station concourse, technical rooms and bus ranking area located at Ground Level; Structured parking solution + 1 basement and 4 parking levels to accommodate 2257 park & ride bays; Surface works (bus bays, footpaths, intersection upgrading); Within the Hatfield associated urban road modifications and landscaping;

Other project experience:

**1989 –
1992**

SOUTH AFRICA Pretoria RSC Waste Management Master Plan – Project Manager

Develop a Master Plan for Solid Waste Handling and Disposal for the Pretoria Regional Services Council. The work includes extensive liaison with local authorities, multi-discipline and multi-professional co-ordination to develop a master plan for solid waste management for the following 20 years. **Client:** Former Pretoria Regional Services Council

**1993-
1997**

Reconstruction of National road N1 Section 28X Pietersburg to Matoks Limpopo Province – Project Director during construction management.

Publications: M Eng degree dissertation: Economic evaluation of Eutrofication management in South Africa with specific reference to Hartbeespoort Dam

Signed:

17 April 2025

TABLE 2: PARTICULARS OF DAMS MENTIONED IN TABLE 1

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
1	Katrivier	DWAF	Seymore	Eastern Cape	Katrivier	Irrigation	Multi dome	42
2	P. K. Le Roux	DWAF	Petrusville	Free State	Orange	Irrigation / Hydro	Concrete Arch	108
3	Nahoon	DWAF	East London	Eastern Cape	Nahoon	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	32
4	Goedertrouw	DWAF	Eshowe	KwaZulu Natal	Mhlatuze	Irrigation	Earthfill	88
5	Vaalriver Weirs	DWAF	Villiers- Standerton	Mpumalanga	Vaal	Emergency	Earthfill	13 - 15m
6	Grootdraai	DWAF	Standerton	Mpumalanga	Vaal	Industrial Water	Concrete Gravity	35
7	Groendal	Uitenhage Municipality	Uitenhage	Eastern Cape	Zwartkops	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Arch Gravity	15
8	Mvumaze	Eskom	Stanger	KwaZulu Natal	Tugela	Hydro Electric	Rockfill	140
9	Lake Menthley	Greytown Municipality	Greytown	KwaZulu Natal	Keizers	Domestic Water	Concrete Arch	11
10	Langley No. 1	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Irrigation	Earthfill	7
11	Langley No. 2	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	7
12	Langley No. 3	Dumacol Mine	Dumacol	KwaZulu Natal	Salukazana River	Irrigation	Earthfill	6
13	Montague	Zastron Municipality	Zastron	Free State	Gryskopspruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	17

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
14	Quaqgakirk		Ladysmith	KwaZulu Natal	Nkunzi	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
15	Komati Power Station	Eskom	Hendrina	Mpumalanga	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	8
16	Hendrina Power Station	Eskom	Hendrina	Mpumalanga	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	8
17	Verdruk	Umsinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Verdruk Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	15
18	Donald Mc Hardy	Umsinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Sterksroom Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	12
19	Biggarsberg	Umsinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	-	Raw Water Storage	Earthfill	6
20	Tom Worthington	Umsinyathi Regional Council	Hattinghspruit	KwaZulu Natal	Ngobiya River	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	14
21	Kloof	Zastron Municipality	Zastron	Free State	Kloof Graskop Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	24
22	Fick			Western Cape		Irrigation	Earthfill	15
23	Kalkhoek		Bergville	Free State	Caledon	Irrigation	Earthfill	19
24	Kalle se dam		Ladysmith	KwaZulu Natal	Nkunzi	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
25	Silva		Winterton	Free State	Vaal Tributary	Irrigation	Earthfill	6
26	Mpongoza		Bergville	KwaZulu Natal	Mpongoza Spruit	Irrigation	Earthfill	10

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
27	Shamrock	Farmer	Bergville	KwaZulu Natal	Sandspruit	Irrigation	Earthfill	13
28	Fouriespruit	Free State Provincial Administration	Edenburg	Free State	Fouriespruit	Nature Conservation	Gravity Arch	12
29	Graspan	Eskom	Sasolburg	Free State	-	Industrial Water	Earthfill	6
30	Olifantspoort Weir	DWAF	Lebowa kgomo	Limpopo	Olifantsriver	Domestic Water Supply	Roll Crete Gravity	6.3
31	Preston Pan	Umrizinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Starkstroom Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	6.3
32	Upper Mpate	Umrizinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Mpati Stream	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	18.5
33	Lower Mpate	Umrizinyathi Regional Council	Dundee	KwaZulu Natal	Mpati Stream	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill	12
34	Vaalbank	Yscor	Hloboane	KwaZulu Natal	Taibos Spruit	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
35	Gaborone	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Gaborone	Botswana	Ngwane	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
36	Shashe	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Francistown	Botswana	Shashe	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	26.8
37	Nnywane	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Lobatsi	Botswana	Nnywane	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	13.8
38	Bokaa	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Gaborone	Botswana	Morwa	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	15
39	Letšibogo	Botswana Water Utilities Corporation	Selebi Phikwe	Botswana	Moutloutse	Domestic Water Supply	Earthfill Concrete Spillway	30.9

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
40	Mbambiso	National Department of Agriculture	Bosfontein	Mpumalanga	Mzimba River	Irrigation	Earthfill	24
41	Masibikeia	National Department of Agriculture	Komatipoort	Mpumalanga	Modzabi	Irrigation / Water	Earthfill	12
42	Nooitgedacht	National Department of Agriculture	Ermeelo	Mpumalanga	Klein Kaffir Spruit	Irrigation	Concrete Arch	6
43	Dendron	Capricorn District Municipality	Dendron	Limpopo	Tributary of Sandspruit	Flood Retention	Earthfill	6
44	Lorna Dawn	National Department of Agriculture	Duiwetskloof	Limpopo	Middle Letaba	Irrigation	Earthfill	21
45	New Sondela	National Department of Agriculture	Mandini	KwaZulu Natal	Nodoti Tributary	Irrigation	Earthfill	14
46	Kettingsspruit	Matlusi Conservation	Tzaneen	Limpopo	Kettingsspruit	Nature Conservation	Earthfill	6
47	Mahawane	Voorkust Municipality	Voorkust	Mpumalanga	Mahawane	Domestic Water	Earthfill	16
48	Galorne	Government of Swaziland	Siphofanene	Swaziland	Mhlatuzane	Irrigation	Rockfill	48
49	Mhlatuzane	Government of Swaziland	Siphofanene	Swaziland	Mhlatuzane	Irrigation	Roller Compacted Concrete	46
50	Massingir	Government of Mozambique	Chokwe	Mozambique	Ofifants	Irrigation	Rockfill	54
51	Saulspoor	Bethlehem Municipality	Bethlehem	Free State	Liebergangswel	Domestic Water Supply	Concrete Gravity	10
52	Bon Accord	Bon Accord Irrigation Board	Pretoria	Gauteng	Apies	Irrigation	Earthfill	17

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
53	Lomati	Umlindi Municipality	Baberton	Mpumalanga	Lomati	Potable water supply	Rockfill	38
54	Inga II	SNEL	Matadi	Democratic Republic of the Congo	Congo	Hydro electricity	Concrete buttress	29
55	Pienaar	Steve T shwele Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Du Toit Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	9
56	Athlone	Steve T shwele Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Vaalbank Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	8
57	Kruger	Steve T shwele Municipality	Middelburg	Mpumalanga	Du Toit Spruit	Potable water supply	Earthfill	7
58	Dikgathlong	Water Utilities Corporation	Selebi Pkwe	Botswana	Shashe	Potable water supply	Earthfill	40
59	Lotsane	Water Utilities Corporation	Bobonong	Botswana	Lotsane	Potable water supply	Earthfill	30
60	Ninbaili	Water Utilities Corporation	Francistown	Botswana	Tail	Potable water supply	Concrete with arth-fill neck walls	33
61	Vaal Barrage	Rand Water	Parys	Gauteng/Free State	Vaal	River regulation	Concrete with sluice gates	11
62	Phalaborwa Barrage	Lepelle Northern Water	Kruger National Park	Limpopo	Olifants	Multi use Water supply	Concrete with radial gates	19.1
63	Cahora Bassa	Hydrolica Do Cahora Bassa	Tete	Mozambique	Olifants	Hydro electric power generation	Double curvature arch dam	170
64	Hazelnere	DWS	Verulam	KZN	Mdloti	Multi use Water supply	Gravity Concrete	48
65	Upper Steenbras	City of Cape Town	Somerst Wes	Western Cape	Steenbras	Multi use Water supply	Earthfill	34

No.	Name of dam	Name of owner	Nearest town/city	Province	River/spruit	Purpose	Type of construction	Maximum wall height (m)
66	Lower Steenbras	City of Cape Town	Somerst Wes	Western Cape	Steenbras	Multi use Water supply	Gravity Concrete	28
67	WJM dam	Correctional Services	Porterville	Western Cape	Kok se Werf	Multi use Water supply	Earth Fill	22
68	Mpahlele reservoir	Lepelle Northern Water	Lebowa Kgomo	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	10
69	Krugersburg	Polokwane Municipality	Polokwane	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	
70	Burgersfort Reservoir	Burgersfort Municipality	Burgersfort	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	5
71	Meisico, several reservoirs	DWS Limpopo	Several	Limpopo	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	4 to 10
72	Prince Mykeni	Dep Public Works	Durban	Kwazulu Natal	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	8
73	Quarry Reservoir	Umgenti Water	Mkumaze	Kwazulu Natal	N/A	Potable water supply	Reinforced Concrete	8
74	Imvushane	Umgenti Water	Maphumolo	Kwazulu Natal	Imvushane	Potable water supply	Earth-fill	27.9
75	Inverness	Inverness Rearers (Pty) Ltd	Mooli River	Kwazulu Natal	Hidcote River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	10
76	Kamloops	Rainbow Lakes (Pty) Ltd	Howick	Kwazulu Natal	Furth Stream	Trout Fishing	Earth-fill	9
77	Memel Huis		Worcester	Western Cape	Nuy River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	6
78	Wijie Boom		Worcester	Western Cape	Nuy River	Irrigation	Earth-fill	6



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	KOLOMELA MINE WATER PROJECT
CLIENT	
LOCATION	Northern Cape, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2023
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project includes the concept and detail design of various pipelines and reservoirs to supply water municipalities and water boards in the Northern Cape.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer and Project Manager

PROJECT NAME	LERATONG SMART CITY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT
CLIENT	Mogale City Municipality
LOCATION	Mogale City, Gauteng
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2022 - 2024
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project includes the concept and detail design of bulk services (water and sewer) to support the Leratong Smart City development in Gauteng. The project also include a 5 and 15 ML reservoirs to support water to various phases of the project.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer and Project Manager

PROJECT NAME	ADDITIONAL WORK FOR VAAL GAMAGARA MINE LEADERSHIP FORUM
CLIENT	Assmang Iron Ore Khumani Mine
LOCATION	Kimberly, Northern Cape
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2022 - CURRENT
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project includes the design and installation of a remotely operated pressure reducing valve, conditional assessments on the existing infrastructure, daily water supply monitoring and operational and maintenance support to Bloem Water.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer and Project Manager



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	VAAL GAMAGARA REGIONAL WATER SUPPLY SCHEME PHASE II (VGRWSS-II)
CLIENT	Bloem Water
LOCATION	Northern Cape, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2018 - CURRENT
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The upgrading of the Vaal Gamagara Regional Water Supply Scheme: Phase 2 (VGRWSS-II) entails the construction of new pipelines from Delportshoop to Olifantshoek, upgrading of pump stations, the upgrading of the Delportshoop Water Treatment Works and the development of two new groundwater sources in the Northern Cape. The existing system will remain fully operational during the implementation of VGRWSS-II, to ensure reliable water supply to the various municipalities, farmers and mines in the region. A total of 28 million cubic meter per annum will be required by the various end users.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer and Project Manager

PROJECT NAME	NTABELANGA WATER TREATMENT WORKS AND BULK WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
CLIENT	National Department of Water and Sanitation
LOCATION	Eastern Cape, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2018 - 2020
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Ntabelanga Water Treatment works forms part of the Mzimvubu Water Scheme. The works will have the capacity to treat 95ML/d once constructed.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer and Technical Design Review



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	OLIFANTS RIVER WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT PROJECT, PHASE 2 (ORWRDP-2)
CLIENT	Department of Water and Sanitation/TCTA
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2011 - 2014
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The second phase of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP-2) is an extensive water resource development project to supply water for domestic and industrial (mining) use in Limpopo. The project is divided into two main schemes. The first scheme comprises a 70km-long pumping main from the Flag Boshielo Dam to Mokopane. Three pump stations of 6 MW were required en route. The second scheme consists of the abstraction and distribution of water from the De Hoop Dam to various end points via pipelines ranging from 100 mm to 1800 mm in diameter. One 10 MW pump station is required along the 110 km of pipeline. Both schemes are monitored and controlled from a single remote-control point with all elements linked via approximately 180 km of fibre optic cable. Responsible for the design of Puisse reservoir, a 220 ML reservoir, various other balancing dams, details of pipework and valve chambers and the surge analysis on Phase 2C and 2D.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	LOWER USUTHU II DEVELOPMENT PROJECT
CLIENT	SWADE
LOCATION	Lubombo Region, Swaziland
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015 - 2016
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project consists of seven tasks including water management study, design review, detailed design and construction supervision for the design of bulk water infrastructure, secondary distribution networks and infield drainage systems. The infrastructure must convey 7.3m ³ /s to irrigate an additional 11 500 ha of land, mainly sugar cane.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	DESIGN CONTRACT FOR NIGERIA EROSION AND WATERSHED MANAGEMENT, PROJECT (NEWMAP)
CLIENT	Edo State Government Nigeria
LOCATION	Nigeria
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Engineering design and supervision of erosion control sites over a three-year period.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	UPGRADING OF THE MOGALAKWENA WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS (WWTW)
CLIENT	Anglo American
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Due to the additional human settlements in Makopane the existing wastewater treatment facilities required upgrading and expansion. Project to design and supervision for the upgrading of the existing Mokopane wastewater treatment works (WWTW) and the construction of new bulk drainage lines to the new 10 ML/d Mogalakwena WWTW.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	UPGRADING OF THE POLOKWANE WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS (WWTW)
CLIENT	Anglo American
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The capacity of the existing wastewater treatment works (WWTW) was being exceeded. The municipality partnered with a local mining group who funded the upgrading of the works in return for access to the treated effluent. A new biological reactor was provided together with the upgrading of the inlets works and chlorine dosing facility.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	ENGINEERING DESIGN FOR THE DEWATERING OF THE KOV OPEN POT COPPER MINE
CLIENT	Katanga, Democratic Republic of the Congo
LOCATION	Katanga, Democratic Republic of the Congo
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project involved the redesign of the existing pump station to three sets of pumps in each stream. The pumps are powered by a variable speed drive (VSD) to allow for reduced mechanical and electrical stresses during inception and for optimised energy efficiency. A new clean water system was also designed to handle clean water.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	UPGRADING OF THE STANDERTON WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS (WWTW)
CLIENT	Lekwa Local Municipality
LOCATION	Mpumalanga, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2014 - 2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Project for engineering design services for, roads and stormwater, structures, mechanical, electrical and geotechnical services for the upgrading of the Standerton wastewater treatment works (WWTW). The scope of works included determining the required aeration and current flow; the contribution of existing households and that of planned housing developments contributing to the works in future; the confirmation of the effluent standards to which the water should be treated to and the determination of the upgrade processes ensuring that the effluent meets legislation.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	PLANT WIDE STORMWATER PROJECT (K1287)
CLIENT	Anglo American Kumba Iron Ore
LOCATION	Northern Cape, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2015
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Project for the design of infrastructure required to manage the separation of clean and dirty water and to channel the water to the various pollution control facilities before treatment. The infrastructure involves a return water system to pump and pipe the stormwater for use as process water in the plant operations. The improved plant wide stormwater management system will ensure compliance with the water use licence (WUL) and mining and water regulations; reduce the risk of flooding critical infrastructure; recover stormwater to reduce overall consumption of water by the plant; improve operations and maintenance (O&M) and improve the safety of staff.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	BANKABLE FEASIBILITY STUDY (BFS) FOR THE NITHI HYDROPOWER SCHEME
CLIENT	Tharaka-Nithi County, Kenya
LOCATION	Kenya
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2014
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Project to carry out a bankable feasibility study (BFS) for hydropower development on the Nithi River as well as an environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) of the site. The work further involved spot flow measurements at the location of the site and the installation of pressure transducers for the monitoring and recording of flows. Project split the feasibility study into three phases to provide a "Go - No Go" decision in order to reduce the financial risk should a fatal flaw be observed at the early stage of the study.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	THABAMETSI MINE NORTH ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT
CLIENT	Exxaro
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2014
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project The project entailed ad hoc water and infrastructure services to support Exxaro in obtaining a water use licence (WUL) and environmental approval for the Thabametsi Mine North, a Greenfields development.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR THE NYAMAGASANI II HYDRO POWER PROJECT
CLIENT	Kasese District, Uganda
LOCATION	Uganda
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2014
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project comprises a feasibility study and environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) for the 10 MW Nyamagasani II Hydropower Project, located on the Nyamagasani River. The feasibility study includes geotechnical; hydrological (daily flows and floods); environmental and social, including resettlement action plan (RAP) and environmental management plan (EMP); civil and hydraulics; mechanical, electrical and interconnection, flow measurements and economic studies.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	EFFLUENT POND DESIGN
CLIENT	Impala Platinum
LOCATION	Gauteng, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2010 - 2011
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Impala Platinum Refineries wanted to increase its production of nickel, platinum and other related precious metals. Following an environmental impact assessment (EIA) for the Base Metals Refinery (BMR) Phase II Expansion, the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) handed down a record of decision (RoD) stipulating that the BMR has to install an additional pond to increase its water storage capacity, thereby ensuring that the plant is able to accommodate the run-off generated from this new area. The project entailed the review of the conceptual and detailed design of a new effluent lined pond with leak detection, a pump station and an inlet/flow control structure for the BMR.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	MAVAMBE TO GUMBANI RISING MAIN
CLIENT	Department of Water and Sanitation
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2009 - 2010
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project included reverse hydraulics on an existing water scheme and a surge analysis to check the existing infrastructure. Detailed design drawings were also needed to change the original gravity line into a rising main. The new Gumbani pump station supplies various reservoirs in surrounding villages.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	TECHNICAL MODULE
CLIENT	Mokolo Crocodile (West) Water Augmentation Project
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2009
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Project included feasibility investigation, planning, preliminary design and geotechnical and topographical survey to determine the best option for transferring water from the Crocodile River to Lephalale. The purpose of the technical module was to perform the technical analysis associated with this project and to formulate clear recommendations on how to achieve the above. The project scope included project management and coordination of the team; large diameter pipeline design; confirmation of user water requirements; risk assessment and the drafting of a mitigating plan.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer



Work Experience (Highlights)

PROJECT NAME	NANDONI SINTHUMULE KUTAMA BULK WATER SUPPLY
CLIENT	Department of Water and Sanitation
LOCATION	Limpopo, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2009
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	The project included a feasibility analysis and detailed design of the water supply in the Makhado area. The water treatment works (WTW) at Nandoni Dam supplies various reservoirs with pump stations to deliver water to the Sinthumule/Kutama rural villages to the west of Makhado.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

PROJECT NAME	HAMMANSKRAAL – EMERGENCY INTERVENTION PROJECT
CLIENT	Department of Water and Sanitation
LOCATION	Gauteng, South Africa
INVOLVEMENT PERIOD	2023 - CURRENT
PROJECT VALUE	
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	Supplying potable water from Klipdrift WTW to Temba WTW by augmentation of the capacity at Klipdrift WTW by 50MLd. Project included the increase in capacity of the river abstraction in the Pienaars river from 42 MLD to 92 MLD, a new DN 900 mm and DN 750 mm steel raw water pipeline, treatment of 50 MLD, new 8ML reservoir with DN 700 mm HDPE interconnecting pipework to a new highlift pump station and DN 900 mm diameter steel clean water pipeline to Babelegi.
ROLE ON PROJECT	Design Engineer

Project Experience:

Name of project Hazelmere Dam Wall Raising Completion
Year: 2020-Present
Location: KwaZulu-Natal, RSA
Client: Department of Water and Sanitation
Activities performed: Responsible as the Engineer for the Project and Contract Management of the construction works, reporting under the DWS PM.

Name of project Fish Sorting Facilities at Ile Du Port
Year: 2019- 2021
Location: Mahe, Seychelles
Client: Central Common Cold Store
Activities performed: Project Management of the Contract in terms of FIDI OC Yellow Book requirements.

Name of project Hazelmere Dam Wall Raising
Year: 2014-Present
Location: KwaZulu-Natal, RSA
Client: Department of Water and Sanitation
Activities performed: Site supervisor for the construction works
Responsible for the stability assessment of the dam in its existing and raised state. I was also responsible for the design work of structural proposals to

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

improve the stability of the dam and introduce a new Piano Key Weir spillway system to accommodate the new flow of water.

Middelburg Dams

2014

Mpumalanga, RSA

Steve Tshwete Local Municipality

Responsible for safety inspections of dams and drafting of reports submitted to the Client and Department of Water and Sanitation (supervised by APP).

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Zastron Dams

2014

Free State, RSA

Mohokare Local Municipality

Responsible for safety inspections of dams and drafting of reports submitted to the Client and Department of Water and Sanitation (supervised by APP).

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Hazelmere Dam Wall Raising

2012/13

KwaZulu-Natal, RSA

Department of Water and Sanitation

Responsible for the stability assessment of the dam in its existing and raised state. I was also responsible for the design work of structural proposals to improve the stability of the dam and introduce a new Piano Key Weir spillway system to accommodate the new flow of water.

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

CUT FC07A

2014

Free State, RSA

Central University of Technology

Responsible for design, detailing and implementation of structural works to the new development

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Lomati Dam Upgrade

2013/14

Mpumalanga, RSA

Umjindi Municipality

Responsible for general contract administration and financial budget control during the tender and construction supervision period.

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Hluhluwe Department of Home Affairs Offices

2013

KwaZulu-Natal, RSA

Department of Public Works

Responsible for the design, detailing and implementation of all structural works to the new development.

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Alexandra Single Quarters Repair and Refurbishment

2013

Gauteng, RSA

Department of Public Works

Responsible for carrying out a detailed structural inspection and making recommendations to the remedial structural works required at the existing single quarters to the South African Police Services at Alexandra.

Name of project

Year:

Location:

Client:

Activities performed:

Arcelor Mittal Agrément Certification

2013

Gauteng, RSA

Responsible for carrying out a detailed structural design of the hot rolled steel structure to support the steel PUR panels which Arcelor Mittal had certified through Agrément.

Name of project Arcelor Mittal Factory
Year: 2013
Location: Gauteng, RSA
Client: Responsible for carrying out a detailed structural inspection and making recommendations to the remedial structural works required at the existing factory structure proposed for use in the production of Arcelor Mittal's PUR sandwich panels.
Activities performed:

Name of project Durban Central Police Station
Year: 2012
Location: KwaZulu-Natal, RSA
Client: SAPS
Activities performed: Responsible for engineering design and detailing to the repair and refurbishment works currently underway. Responsible for liaising between the project management and design team to ensure accurate, efficient designs and drawings are carried out the client's specification and requirements.

Name of project Dundee Dams Upgrade
Year: 2012
Location: KwaZulu-Natal, RSA
Client: Project Manager
Activities performed: Project Manager responsible for general contract administration for upgrade and refurbishment of Ukuthela Dams (Preston Pan, Donald MacHardy, Verdruk, Upper & Lower Mpati and Biggarsburg Treatment Works)

Other Project Experience:

Sep 2009 - Dec 2011 **Employed as an Engineer/Site Agent**

- Managed the construction works of a R77 million road construction project in Swaziland while reporting to the Contracts Director in Johannesburg.
- Responsibilities included the management of all costs relating to the construction works as well as management of plant and labour.
- Involved in a R40 million road works repair project on the R523 to Thohoyandou where a 50m stretch of road slipped down the mountain valley.
- Responsibilities included the pricing of the works, the management of the construction activities and liaising with the Client and the Engineer in order to ensure repair works in line with the Client's technical and financial requirements

Sep 2008 - Aug 2009 **Employed by Fusion Building Systems in their Research & Development Department and was responsible for testing and developing their light gauge steel wall panels and floor cassettes in order to streamline the design, manufacture and erection of their product.**

- Involved in the structural design of their building product systems for use in multi-storey residential projects, single-storey education buildings and multi-storey composite concrete/steel nursing and care homes.
- Responsible for site inspections of the projects, ensuring installation on site in accordance with relevant standards (BS 5950:1 & 5 and SCI P03).

2008 **Muldoons Nightclub (Co. Waterford).**

	Senior Engineer. Responsible for the design of structural steel, concrete and timber elements to the nightclub refurbishment. Responsible for liaising with the client and professional team.
2008	19 Thomas Street (Co. Limerick) Senior Engineer. Responsible for the design of structural steel, concrete and timber elements to the restaurant/bar refurbishment. Responsible for liaising with the client and professional team at design/construction meetings.
2008	St. Nicholas Church (Co. Clare). Senior Engineer. Responsible for the design of structural steel, concrete and timber elements to the extension of the church. Responsible for liaising with the professional team.
2007	Askeaton Social Housing (Co. Limerick). Project Engineer. Responsible for drainage design and design of all structural elements. Responsible for cost control and liaising with client and professional team.
2007	The Limerick Private Hospital (Co. Limerick). Engineer. Responsible for drainage design and design of structural steel and concrete elements, as well as liaising with the client and professional team at design/construction meetings.
2006	Kemmy Business School, University of Limerick (Co. Limerick) Engineer. Responsible for drainage design and design of structural steel and concrete elements, as well as liaising with the client and professional team at design/construction meetings.
2006	Hyundai Trucks Buildings (Gauteng Province) Project Engineer. Responsible for the supervision of the construction of Showroom, Workshop and Training Centre buildings, as well as the design of pavement areas and gradients as to allow surface water runoff to be directed to kerb inlets and catchments.
2006	The Wanderers S.A.B. Stand (Gauteng Province) Project Engineer. Responsible for the design and detailing of the reinforced concrete and structural steel elements to the South African Breweries Stand at the Wanderers International Cricket Stadium. Responsible for liaising with the client and professional team at site meetings.
2006	Wierda Valley Offices (Gauteng Province) Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including reinforced beams, flat slabs, columns and footings. Responsible for site inspections and supervision of construction of structural elements.
2005	231 Wadeville Road Sewer and Water Provision (Gauteng Province) Engineer. Design, layout and implementation of a new sewer and water reticulation line to an industrial site. Also responsible for liaising with the client and working with the local municipality in order to obtain wayleaves and other relevant documentation for approval of the new sewer and water lines.
2005	Boogaloos Warehouse (Gauteng Province) Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including reinforced beams, columns, retaining walls, and footings. Also responsible for the structural steel design of the portal frames, trusses and all steel connections, as well as liaising with the client and professional team at site

meetings.

- 2005** **Sasol Installations (Gauteng Province)**
Engineer. Design and detailing of reinforced concrete bunds and tank areas for the housing of petrochemical pump installations. Responsible for initial site investigations, tank, sump and bund layouts and design of above-mentioned elements.
- 2004** **Sonangol Headquarters (Angola)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including reinforced shafts, columns, retaining walls, staircases and beam elements.
- 2003/2004.** **MTN Office Blocks, Phase II (Gauteng Province)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including reinforced beams, columns, retaining walls, and footings. Also, a member of the structural steel design team, responsible for designing structural steel staircases, atrium roofs, entrance canopy roofs and the pedestrian bridge linking the Phase I and Phase II buildings.
- 2003** **Globe Hypermarket Mall (Saudi Arabia)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of structural steel carport frames.
- 2003** **North West Parliament Extensions to Head Office (North West Province)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including typical reinforced slabs, columns, walls and footings. Also responsible for the design of the interior and exterior structural steel staircases.
- 2003** **North West Parks and Tourism Board Head Office (North West Province)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete elements, including typical reinforced beams, columns, and footings. Also responsible for the design of the interior and exterior structural steel staircases.
- 2003** **Madinat Jumeirah Resort (Dubai)**
Structural Design Engineer. Design and detailing of various concrete structures within the resort, including typical reinforced slabs, columns, rafts and footings.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 13: SUPPORT RESOURCES

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS SOFTWARE PACKAGE/S AVAILABLE FOR USE		
NAME OF PACKAGE	DESCRIPTION	CURRENTLY OWNED / LICENSED OR OTHER
Prokon FEM	Prokon is a comprehensive suite of commercial software developed for structural analysis and design, tailored specifically for structural and civil engineers	Licensed
Robot Structural Analysis	Robot Structural Analysis Professional is structural analysis software that verifies compliance of steel and reinforced concrete structures according to the local code of standards. It can help engineering teams to create more resilient, constructible designs that are accurate, coordinated and connected to BIM.	Licensed
Seeda	SEEDA is a structural analysis software used to design various concrete elements as per the SANS codes. The RC design module can also be switched to the European standards.	Currently Owned
CSI – FEM concrete and structures	Structural concrete design software	Licensed
CSI Bridge	CsiBridge has been developed as the ultimate, easy-to-use, integrated software program for modelling, analysis and design bridge structures.	License pending
Structural Bridge Design (Autodesk)	Structural Bridge Design is bridge analysis software for small-to-medium-span bridges used by engineers to deliver design reports faster.	Licensed
RFEM	Structural analysis and design of various materials like steel, concrete, timber, and glass, as well as for dynamic analysis and more.	Owned
AEC	Encompasses a wide range of tools, including CAD (Computer-Aided Design), BIM (Building Information Modelling), project management, and analysis software.	Licensed
Albion 6	A compact GIS (Geographical Information System) which provides the user with standard GIS functions such as to load/edit spatial data.	Licensed
Cast	Contract Administration Software Tool, assisting with compilation of BOQ's, Tenders and Payment Certificates.	Licensed
KYPipe	Steady-state, transient pressure, flow analysis and design tools for piping systems.	Owned

SCHEDULE 14: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

- **Proof of PI Insurance appended.**
- **Refer to original document for completed returnable.**

SCHEDULE 16: PROPOSED WORK PLAN

Not applicable to this tender.



TENDER NO.: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING
AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND
BULK WATER PIPELINES

20/04/2025

Rev. 0

SCHEDULE 17: CONFIRMATION OF TENDERER REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION

Not applicable to this tender.

SCHEDULE 18: OTHER CRITERIA

Not applicable to this tender.

SCHEDULE 19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY STAFF)

- **Completed schedule appended.**
- **CV's and certificates of personnel appended.**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

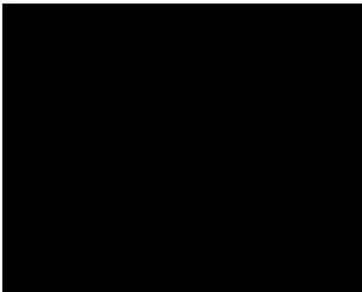
WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

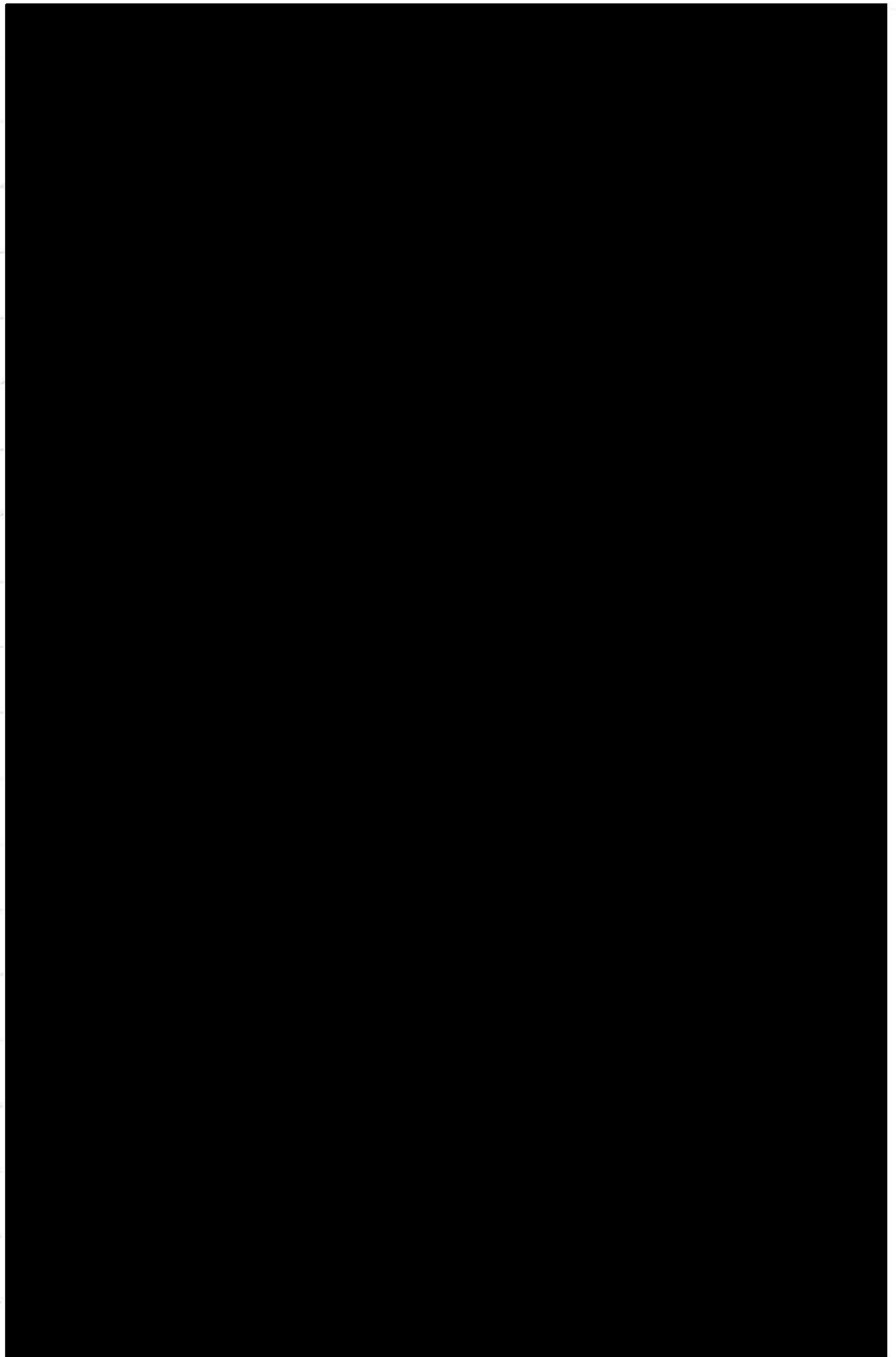
TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

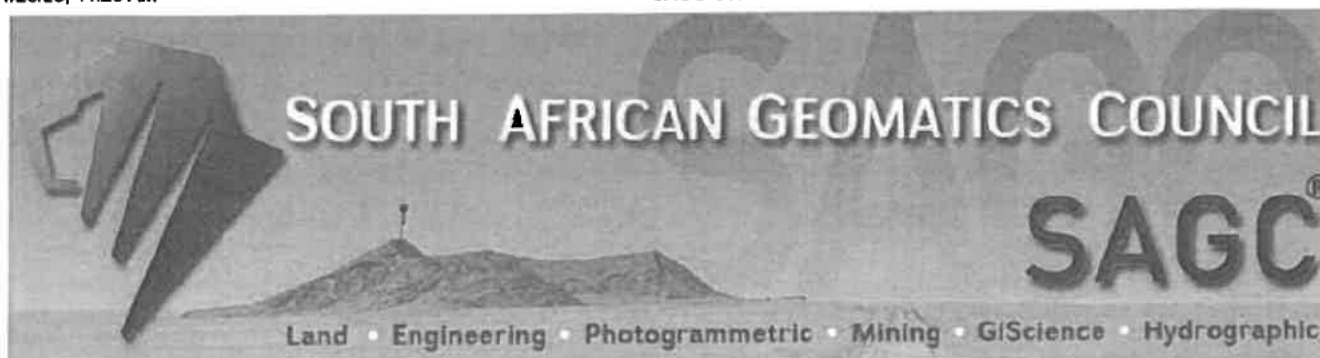
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES AT
MULDERSVLEI.

SCHEDULE 19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY PERSONNEL)

NAME	TITLE	JOB DESCRIPTION QUALIFICATIONS	ESTIMATE PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT (Weeks)
	Electronic Engineer		240
	Quantity Surveyor		270
	Environmental Assessment Practitioner		240
	Freshwater Ecologist		120
	Land Surveyor		60
	Town Planner		120







CERTIFICATE OF VERIFICATION

South African Geomatics Council confirms the following information is correct as at January 28, 2025

Name: [REDACTED]

Registration Number: [REDACTED]

Registered as a Professional Land Surveyor

Member is IN PRIVATE PRACTICE

Company Name: C/o TOWN & COUNTRY CREATIVE LAND SOLUTIONS

Telephone No [REDACTED]

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- **Completed schedule appended.**
- **Letters of Undertaking appended.**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT

TENDER NO. 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300ML RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

Sub-Contractor's Name	Work activities to be undertaken by the sub-contractor	Estimated value of work (Rand)
MNE Oak (Pty) Ltd	Electrical and Mechanical Engineering Services	Work breakdown structure / project plan to be agreed to between the Employer and Employer's Agent
Oostenwald Nothnagel Architects (Pty) Ltd	Architectural Services	
Cairnmead Operational Consultants (Pty) Ltd	Health and Safety Services	
Melis and Du Plessis Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	Geotechnical Services	
Rider Levett Bucknall (RLB)	Quantity Surveying Services	
Guillaume Nel Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Assessment Practitioners	
SAS Environmental Group of Companies	Freshwater Ecologists	
Joubert & Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd	Land Surveyors	
Urban Dynamics Gauteng Inc.	Town Planners	
Struxit Civils (Pty) Ltd	Civil Engineering Services - Pipelines and Hydraulics	
DEPS CC	Approved Professional Person - Dam Safety Specialist Services	

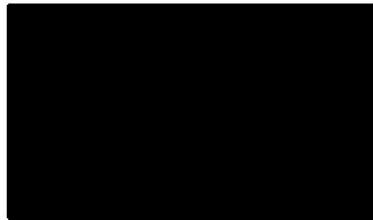


MNE OAK

ETHICAL | INNOVATE | EMPOWERING

15 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd



FOR ATTENTION:



Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

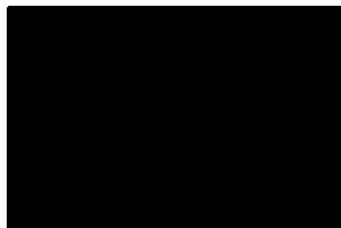
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

This letter serves to confirm that MNE OAK (Pty) Ltd undertake to associate with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd for the provision of sub-consultancy services in Mechanical, Electrical, and Electronic Engineering Services for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

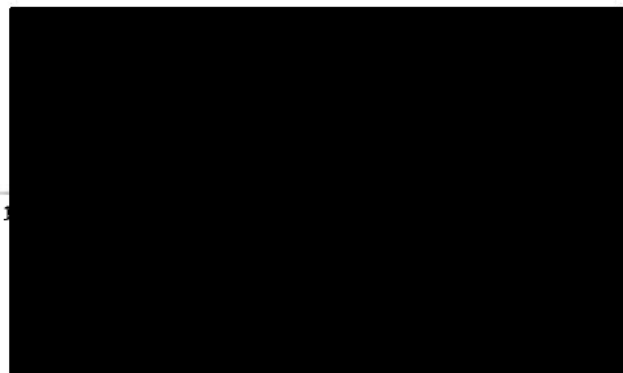
We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully



Director

(On behalf of MNE OAK (Pty) Ltd)





oostenwald nothnagel architects (pty) ltd

09 April 2025

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

FOR ATTENTION:

Dear Sir

**TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR
THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF
MULDERSVLEI 300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES**

This letter serves to confirm that **Oostenwald Nothnagel Architects (Pty) Ltd** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services **Architect** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,

Managing Director

[REDACTED]

9 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

[REDACTED]

FOR ATTENTION: [REDACTED]

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK
WATER PIPELINES**

This letter serves to confirm that **Cairnmead Industrial Consultants (Pty)Ltd** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services **Health and Safety Consultants** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,

[REDACTED]

CEO

**Care
Integrity
Consistency**

Application for a Construction Work Permit
Health and Safety Specifications
Baseline Risk Assessments
Health and Safety Agreements
Legal Audits

[REDACTED]



14 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Attention

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION
OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF
Muldersvlei 300mt Reservoir And Bulk Water Pipelines**

This letter serves to confirm that **Melis & Du Plessis Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services in the Geotechnical Engineering Category for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully

[REDACTED]

17 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

[REDACTED]

FOR ATTENTION: [REDACTED]

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI
300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES**

This letter serves to confirm that **Rider Levett Bucknall (ZA) Pty Ltd** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services **Quantity Surveying / Construction Cost Consulting** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

RIDER LEVETT BUCKNALL (ZA) (PTY) LTD REGISTRATION NUMBER: [REDACTED]

ROUND ROBIN RESOLUTION PASSED BY THE DIRECTORS FOR THE COMPANY

REF: [REDACTED]

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

BY RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TAKEN ON 17 APRIL 2025

Mr [REDACTED] whose signature appears below, has been duly authorized to sign all documents in connection with the proposal and appointment of project J7104: MULDERSVLEI RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

Name: [REDACTED]

Signature: [REDACTED]

Approved by the Board of Directors on 17 April 2025.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Guillaume Nel

environmental consultants

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

FOR ATTENTION:

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

This letter serves to confirm that Guillaume Nel Environmental Consultants undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services (Environmental Control Officer, Environmental Assessment Practitioner, Environmental Auditor, Water Use Authorisation Specialist) for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

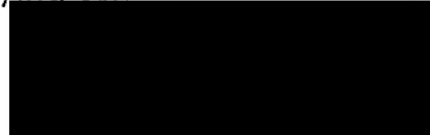
Yours faithfully,



Part of the SAS Environmental Group of Companies

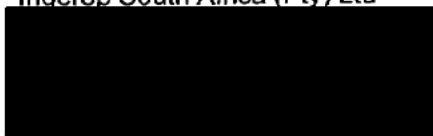
FEN CONSULTING

Applying science to the real world

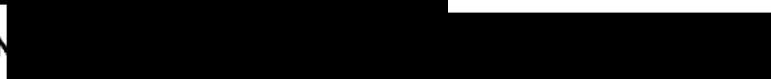


14 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd



FOR ATTENTION



Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

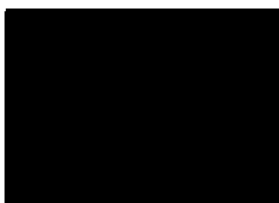
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

This letter serves to confirm that **(FEN Consulting as part of the SAS Environmental Group of Companies)** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services **(Freshwater Ecology)** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

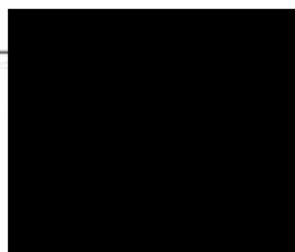
This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,



Director





Joubert & Brink Surveys

08 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd

FOR ATTENTION:

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

This letter serves to confirm that Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd undertake to associate with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd for the provision of sub-consultancy services Land Surveying or the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

I, [REDACTED] on behalf of Joubert and Brink Surveys Pty Ltd ("Joubert & Brink") hereby confirm as follows:

This correspondence serves as a formal association between Joubert and Brink Surveys Pty Ltd,

Town & Country Professional Land Surveyor, where the latter, represented by the *Professional Land Surveyor*, will provide Professional Land Surveying Services, for the duration of the Project as per

Section 16(5) of the Geomatics Profession Act No 19 of 2013.

Topographical Surveys and Engineering Surveys Services will be conducted under supervision of a registered Engineering Surveyor, for the duration of the Project as per Section 16(5) of the Geomatics Profession Act No 19 of 2013.

Section 16(5) of Act No 19 of 2013 (Geomatics Profession)

"The provisions of this section must not be construed as prohibiting any person from performing work reserved, if such work is performed in the service of or by order of and under direction, control, supervision of or in a formal association with a registered person entitled to perform that reserved work, on the condition that such a registered person assumes responsibility for any work so performed."

Signed at [REDACTED] on the 8th day of April 2025.



Land Surveyors • Town Planners

17 July 2020

To Whom it may concern

Sir/Madam,

THE UNDERTAKING OF CADASTRAL SURVEYS IN ASSOCIATION WITH JOUBERT & BRINK SURVEYS FOR VARIOUS PROJECTS

I, [REDACTED] (Professional Land Surveyor, [REDACTED] of **TOWN & COUNTRY**, hereby confirm that I work with and in association with **JOUBERT & BRINK SURVEYS** in order to carry out the necessary cadastral surveys required for the various projects that Joubert & Brink Surveys are involved in.

The engineering survey aspect is managed by Joubert & Brink Surveys and any cadastral aspect of the project is managed by myself.

Yours faithfully

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

URBAN DYNAMICS South Cape
TOWN & REGIONAL PLANNERS



Our Reference: [REDACTED]

14 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
[REDACTED]

FOR ATTENTION: [REDACTED]

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND
CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK
WATER PIPELINES**

This letter serves to confirm that **Urban Dynamics South Cape (Pty) Ltd** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services **Town and Regional Planning** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,

[REDACTED]

**DIRECTOR
URBAN DYNAMICS SOUTH CAPE**

[REDACTED]



STRUXIT

Date: 2025/04/15
Our ref: [REDACTED]

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd
[REDACTED]

FOR ATTENTION: The Deputy Regional Manager: [REDACTED]

Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF
ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI
300Mt RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES**

This letter serves to confirm that **STRUXIT** undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services pertaining to the **Pipeline and Hydraulics Engineering** for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract, as well as other resources that may be required.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

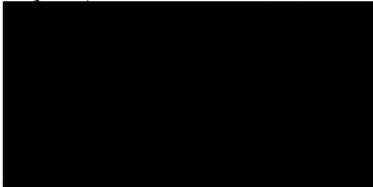
[REDACTED]



DAM ENGINEERING
Professional Services

17 April 2025

Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd



FOR ATTENTION:



Dear Sir

TENDER NO: 192C/2024/25

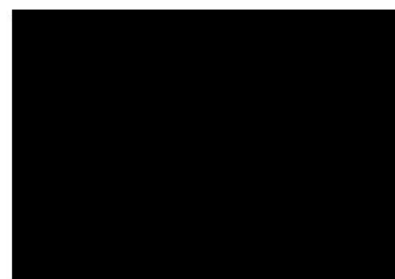
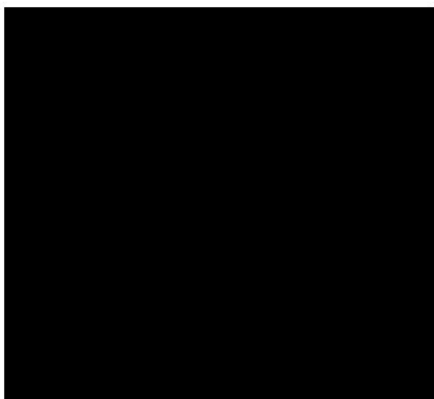
PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M³ RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

This letter serves to confirm that DEPS CC undertake to associate with **Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd** for the provision of sub-consultancy services as APP for the CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M³ RESERVOIR for the above-mentioned tender should Ingerop be awarded the Contract.

This undertaking is subject to entering into a sub-consultancy agreement with Ingerop South Africa (Pty) Ltd after award.

We trust that the above meets with your requirements. Should you have any queries, kindly contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully,



SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

No documents appended. Refer to original document for completed returnable.

SCHEDULE 22: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

- Refer to original document for completed returnable.
- Notice to tenderers 1 & 2 appended.



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

1 April 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 1

TENDER NUMBER: 192C/2024/25

DESCRIPTION: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING
AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION
AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER
PIPELINES

CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 23 April 2025

BOX NUMBER: 221

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains two instructions i.e. points number 1 and 2 a) to d)

Yours faithfully,

p.p. *SCM.Tender7*

For Director: Supply Chain Management

WRITTEN ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE 1 – 192C/2024/25

Signature

..... Date

Print name ..

Legal and full name of tendering entity:

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION MINUTES OF MEETING



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Making progress possible. Together.

ISO-I&PI-ADMIN-003	18/12/2019	BULK WATER BRANCH	Version: 0
COMPILED BY: SPO		WATER & SANITATION DEPARTMENT	APPROVED BY: HEAD I&PI

SUBJECT	Tender no.: 192C/2024/25: Provision of Professional Services for Services for Construction Monitoring & Continuation of Engineering Services for the Construction Administration & Close-out of Muldersvlei 300Mt reservoir and bulk water pipelines		
MEETING TYPE	Clarification Meeting		
VENUE	Situation Boardroom, 5th floor at the offices of the City of Cape Town, Water and Sanitation Building at 8 Voortrekker Street, Bellville		
DATE	14 March 2025		
REF	DESCRIPTION OF DISCUSSION		
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME		
1.1	All attendees were welcomed to the clarification for 192C/2024/25.		
1.2	Attendees joining via MS Teams were requested to confirm if the presenter was audible and if they could view the shared screen.		
	Attendees in-person were requested to complete the attendance register and online attendees were requested to confirm their attendance in the chat box.		
	USBs containing design reports were made available to tenderers at the end of the meeting.		
2.	PRESENTATION		
2.1	██████████ presented a 79 slide power presentation detailing: a) Project Overview b) Tender Data c) Technical and Engineering Information d) Use of Reasonable Skill and Care The presentation highlighted key elements of the tender and it was requested that tenderers familiarize themselves with tender requirements. The tenderers are to take cognisance of the technical requirements/elements around project complexities. The presentation shall be distributed amongst interested parties.		
3.	QUERIES		
3.1	Query: Have you considered lessons learnt from Contermanskloof reservoir? Response: Yes, we have incorporated lessons learnt.		
3.2	Query: Is 192C a framework contract and will work package? Response: This is a rate based framework contract, no work packages will be Issued, but a work breakdown structure or project plan will be agreed to between the Employer and Employer's Agent.		
3.3	Query: What is the estimated value of the construction works? Response: The value of the construction works is estimated at R1,4 billion CPA and VAT.		
3.4	Query: What is the required PI value? IS PI required before or after award? Response: The required PI value is R180million. Clause C.2.1.4.4 states: "In order to be declared responsive, the tenderer must have the tenderer must have valid Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R180 000 000...."		
3.5	Query: Has tender documentation been finalise? Response: Yes, it has.		

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION MINUTES OF MEETING



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Making progress possible. Together.

ISO-I&PI-ADMIN-003

18/12/2019

BULK WATER BRANCH

Version: 0

COMPILED BY: SPO

WATER & SANITATION DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BY: HEAD I&PI

REF	DESCRIPTION OF DISCUSSION
3.6	Query: In case of consortium or JV can Professional Indemnity be combined? Response: Refer to clause C.2.1.4.4 stating: "Where the entity tendering is a joint venture then the value of the PI insurance cover required may be shared between the joint venture partners in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture."
3.7	Query: Will consultant undertake design work? What will design team involvement be during construction? Response: The subgrade conditions are expected to be challenging i.e. it could be possible design amendments are required. Hence, Provision has been made for design professionals.
3.8	Follow up from 3.7 above: Query: If design changes are required, I do not see provision for a Structural or Civil Engineer. Response: Provision for these disciplines are provided for under C.2.1.4.6 – Minimum score for Quality (Functionality)
3.9	Query: For tenderers not based in Cape Town. Can tender document be soft copied or must it be tendered as a hardcopy? Response: Purchasing and distribution of tender documentation is a function of Supply Chain Management (SCM). You may contact them directly at SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za
3.10	Query: Will your presentation be made available? Response: Yes, the presentation will be distributed with the minutes of the clarification meeting.
3.11	Query: Ref. Page 10 Point 3 regarding the request for additional statement. Should this statement be included in Schedule 12? Response: Yes
3.12	Query: Note Activity Schedule items 4.5.4 and 4.5.5 unit items are missing. Response: This will be corrected via a Notice to Tenderers/Addendum to Tenderers.
3.13	Query: On pricing schedule page 62, concerning monthly rates for construction monitoring personnel. A concern was raised regarding pricing of items 6.1 to 6.4 in the way that tenderers tend to price these items at low rates. Can it be reconsidered how these items are priced? Response: The basket cannot be disclosed to bidders. Concerns raised is noted.
3.14	Query: Regarding Level 2 construction monitoring, the City should define level 2 due to it being part-time as prescribed. Response: This will be clarified via a Notice to Tenderers/Addendum to Tenderers.
3.15	Query: Do you want structural engineer permanently as well? Response: Provision is made for an Employer's Agent Representative (Engineer's Representative) in terms of GCC 2015 and it's envisaged he/she be supported by two Assistant Employer's Agent Representatives i.e. a structural engineer and a civil engineer.
3.16	Query: This is a rates based tender. Will works packages be applicable? Clarify how the Form of Offer is applied? Response: It is envisaged that no works packages will be issued. The Employer and Service Provider shall develop a work breakdown structure or a project plan to determine the quantum of the service provider's service. The Form of Offer will be clarified via a Notice to Tenderers/Addendum to Tenderers.
3.17	Query: Are all rates excluding VAT? Response: Yes

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION MINUTES OF MEETING



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Making progress possible. Together.

ISO-I&PI-ADMIN-003

18/12/2019

BULK WATER BRANCH

Version: 0

COMPILED BY: SPO

WATER & SANITATION DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BY: HEAD I&PI

REF	DESCRIPTION OF DISCUSSION
3.18	Query: What will the design team involvement be during construction? Response: Subgrade conditions may differ from what is expected and there may be deficiencies detected during construction i.e. provision is made for design professionals to make assessments and advise the contractor on how to proceed in certain instances.
3.20	Query: Based on the previous query. Who takes responsibility for designs? Are you taking responsibility designs for entire project? Can you engage with previous consultants to get clarity on designs? Does main responsibility still lays with design engineer on stage 1-? Consultants take responsibility on stage 5-6 and be involved in some of the changes adhoc? Response: As it stands the existing, all designs have been completed by Zutari. If changes are required, you will have to hire or appoint those professionals as provided for in tender document. If any design amendments were Zutari is not consulted the Service Provider will have to carry the PI.
3.20	Query: What if there is a dispute with regard to the design? Are you then talking about a deferential settlement on geotechnical aspects that needs to be taken into account? Will there be provision to sort that out as well, because this is quite a big project and there will be some challenges on site? Response: For this reason the service provider has the opportunity to price for different types of engineers i.e. geotechnical, APP, structural, hydraulics engineers, etc). Tenderers are required to price accordingly to cover that service, which is required.
4	ENQUIRY RECEIVED VIA EMAIL AFTER CLARIFICATION MEETING
4.1	Query: Clause C.2.1: Eligibility For Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance, cover of not less than R 180 million is required. Kindly advise if the letter of intent from the insurance would be accepted for the tender submission. Response: The required PI value is R180million. Clause C.2.1.4.4 states: "In order to be declared responsive, the tenderer must have the tenderer must have valid Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R180 000 000...."
4.2	Query: Part C2: Pricing Data The Activity Schedule provided in C2.2 only requires the rates without quantities in all the sections provided, kindly advise on how the pricing will be evaluated. Response: Refer to point 2 a) of the Notice to Tender/Addendum to Tenderers where next clause C.3.11.4 further clarifies C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers.

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION MINUTES OF MEETING



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Making progress possible. Together.

ISO-I&PI-ADMIN-003	18/12/2019	BULK WATER BRANCH	Version: 0
COMPILED BY: SPO		WATER & SANITATION DEPARTMENT	APPROVED BY: HEAD I&PI

5	GENERAL
5.1	The attendees attending online may email SCM.tenders7@capetown.gov.za to request reports Those attending in-person may collect a USB from the City officials. Thank you all for attending and showing interest in this project.
5.2	Changes will be made via a Notice to Tenderers/Addendum to Tenderers to be issued shortly after these minutes.
5.3	The following documents are downloadable from https://www.dropbox.com/scl/fo/hghwpwxa3kaossya7ur7i/ACziSmSaZ5BwRRGdJOdIQRo?rlk=e2ofkacd7fwf5lb36a2tcaan&st=kya8wsa0&dl=0 :
a)	192C/2024/25_Muldersvlei res and pipelines clarification meeting presentation.pdf
b)	1001757-0000-REP-GG-0002 [4] Geotechnical Interpretive Report
c)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0004 [C] Main Report
d)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0005 [D] Reservoir Report
e)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0006 [C] Bulk Pipelines Report
f)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0007 [C] Site Development Report
g)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0008 [C] Access Road Report
h)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0009 [C] Dam Report
i)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0010 [D] Environmental Report
j)	1001757-0000-REP-JJ-0011 [D] Geotech Report
k)	1001757-0000-REP-OO-0001 [A] Muldersvlei Risk Management Plan
l)	Muldersvlei Reservoir Hazard and Operability Study Report Draft 01

- 1) Your attention is specifically drawn to the following page replacements:

CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT	REPLACEMENT PAGE
PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES	
4	4(R)
5	5(R)
PART C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	
36	36(R)
37	37(R)
PART C2.2: PRICING DATA	
57	57(R)
58	58(R)
59	59(R)
60	60(R)
61	61(R)
62	62(R)

The above listed replacement pages follows this page. Changes are highlighted in italics and magenta coloured text.

2) Your attention is specifically drawn to the following inclusions/incorporations:

- a) On page 20 of the tender document, Part T1: Tendering Procedures before "Table B2: Awards above R50 mil (VAT Inclusive)" insert the following new clause:**

"C.3.11 4 *The Employer shall create, for tender evaluation purposes, simulated (representative) Work Order, indicative of the scope of service as well as the scope of work.*

The Employer shall have assigned quantities to the items in the Activity Schedule necessary for the execution of representative Work Order. The assigned quantities shall be multiplied by the tendered rates submitted by the tenderers to obtain amounts that will be totalled to provide financial offer for each tenderer for the representative Works Order. The financial offer, required in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, shall be determined by the sum of the representative Works Order for each tenderer.

Based on the tender evaluation points scored in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, the responsive tenderers will be considered, taking into account that

The Employer shall adopt the following evaluation procedure when evaluating the tender submissions:

Step 1 Evaluate all tender offers for responsiveness as per C.3.8, and reject any found to be non-responsive.

Step 2 Evaluate all tenders using the representative Work Order to obtain a financial (price) offer.

Step 3 Score tender evaluation points for price and score the tender offers for preference.

Step 4 Add the points scored for price and preference to obtain the tender ranking of the tender submissions.

Step 5 Recommend a "Winner" for award by BAC."

- b) On page 69 of the tender document, Part C3: Scope of Work under “Section 4 – Details of Construction Works” insert the following new clause:

“4.1 EXTENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORKS

The scope of the works includes, but are not limited to, the following:

- Establishment of camp, offices, and plant on site
- Compliance with all Health and Safety and Environmental specifications
- Provision of security for all personnel, plant and materials
- Setting out of the Works
- Accommodation of Traffic (e.g. at the site entrances and at pipe crossings with public roads)
- Dealing with existing services
- Dealing with water (surface and subsurface)
- Site clearance
- Construction of internal roads and site services which include, but are not limited to:
 - Earthworks
 - Layerworks, including selected layers, stabilized subbase layers and crushed-stone base layers
 - Asphalt surfacing
 - Stormwater infrastructure including inlets, stormwater pipes, channels and stormwater detention ponds
 - Subsurface and other drainage pipelines
 - Water reticulation networks
 - Sewer infrastructure consisting of pipelines and conservancy tanks
 - Ducting
 - Energy dissipation structures
 - Landscaping, irrigation, and finishing
 - Fencing
- Construction of the 300 M³ reservoir which includes, but is not limited to:
 - Bulk earthworks, with large quantities of material to spoil offsite and importing material from commercial sources for the embankment
 - Geotechnical works such the installation of geosynthetics as a method to mechanically stabilise the earth, and temporary stabilisation of the cut slopes through soil nails and shotcrete, and other means of soil improvement
 - Geotechnical and dam safety monitoring works (temporary and permanent) to monitor the behaviour of the reservoir, such as settlement beacons, pore water pressure sensors, etc.
 - Groundwater drainage and leakage detections systems underneath, in and around the reservoir basin
 - HDPE dam liner over the entire reservoir basin
 - In-situ cast concrete works for the reservoir floors (flat and sloped), foundations, columns, walls, inspection galleries, overflow, vehicle access structure etc, including specials waterstop joints between concrete elements
 - Precast concrete beams and hollow core roof slabs
 - Ancillaries such as ventilation pipes, air vents, access hatches, daylight openings, hand railings, access stairs, roof drainage elements etc
 - Watertightness testing of the structure
- Construction of bulk steel pipelines and associated chambers which include, but are not limited to:
 - Trench excavations and backfilling
 - Imported pipe bedding
 - DN1600 steel incoming pipeline, approximately 4.6km long, continuously welded
 - DN1200 steel outgoing pipeline, approximately 2.4km long, continuously welded
 - Interconnecting steel pipelines on the reservoir site including DN1600 reservoir inlet pipes, a DN1800 reservoir bypass pipeline, DN1800 reservoir outlet pipes, DN400 reservoir scour pipes and a DN1800/DN1200 reservoir overflow pipe
 - Pipeline corrosion protection in the form of a cement mortar lining and concrete sheathing.
 - Pipeline road crossings through pipe jacking and open trench excavations
 - Bulk pipeline connections to the existing DN1500 and DN1200 prestressed concrete Wemmershoek pipeline
 - Concrete pipeline chambers with all pipe specials, valves and instrumentation for the air valve chambers, scour valve chambers, isolation valve chambers, flow meter chambers, control valve chambers etc
 - Hydrostatic pressure testing of the pipelines and associated infrastructure
- Construction of the buildings for the disinfection facility, administration facility and guardhouse which include, but are not limited to:
 - Restricted excavations
 - Structural concrete works

- Building works, including masonry works, doors, windows, architectural finishes, plumbing, carpentry, drainage etc
 - Structural steel works
- Design, supply, and installation of all mechanical services which include all equipment, pipework, valves, fittings and related for the following:
 - On-site electrolytic chlorination equipment and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Calcium hypochlorite chlorination equipment and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Dosing pumps and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Water temperature control equipment and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Service water pumps and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Lifting equipment
 - HVAC systems for each of the admin building, disinfection facility and guardhouse
 - Fire water pumps and associated pipework, valves and fittings
 - Leakage water return pump system
 - Commissioning, followed by the 28-day trial operation period
 - Operation and maintenance manuals
- Design, supply, and installation of all electrical and electronic services which include, but are not limited to:
 - Electrical supply
 - Back-up generators
 - LV switchgear and control assemblies
 - LV cables and cable supports
 - LV earthing and bonding
 - Rooftop PV system on admin building
 - Building electrical services
 - Process control systems including programmable logic controllers and remote input/output control panels.
 - SCADA, network and telemetry infrastructure
 - All instrumentation required for the control and monitoring of the systems.
 - Cabling for instrumentation and control
 - Building electronic services including, access control, CCTV, fire detection, etc.
 - Commissioning, followed by the 28-day trial operation period
 - Operation and maintenance manuals.
- Correction of defects in the Works in accordance with the requirements stipulated in the Contract Documents.

This description of the Works is not necessarily complete and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this Contract."

- c) On page 75 of the tender document, Part C3: Scope of Work under “Section 7 – Use of Reasonable Skill and Care” insert the following new clauses:

“This project is a large project lifecycle in terms of the City’s Stage Gate Review guideline meaning that this project has a total project cost higher than R100 million and has a high implementation complexity score value as per the City’s Project Portfolio Management Stage Gate Review Guideline Revision 6 of June 2024.

As per Board Notice 21 of 2021 (Government Gazette, 26 March 2021) i.e. Identification of Engineering Work Regulations this project is define as a Complex project. For this reason the potential Service Potential must fully familiarise themselves with the merits and technical requirements this project requires to be executed further till completion/close-out in order to exercise reasonable skill, care and diligence. For this reason, the Service Provider must ensure that key and support personnel that performs any identified engineering work in a particular engineering discipline must, in addition to any other requirement contemplated in the Engineering Profession Act:

- o *be suitably qualified;*
- o *be registered by ECSA in the appropriate category applicable to the level of service performed; and*
- o *possess the necessary core competency in the competency areas referred to in this item to perform such core service as a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, or a specified category practitioner.*

It’s imperative that the Service Provider Safeguards the Employer against potential losses and ensure that their staff possess the core competencies required for a complex project of this nature and appropriately experienced and qualified personnel are assigned to this project to deal with project complexities at any stage of the project and for the duration of the project.

*The tenderers are to take cognisance of the following elements highlighting the **complexity** of this project. These are just key highlights, and the Service Provider is expected to thoroughly understand the project’s complexities to effectively address any challenges:*

7.1 Nature of ground and subsoil conditions

a) General

Reservoir - The geotechnical and materials investigations carried out during 2017 and June 2022 indicated that the ground profile within the reservoir footprint generally comprises an upper layer of topsoil and transported materials, with some occurrences of pedogenic materials, which are underlain by residual horizons, generally comprising sandy or silty clays, which have weathered from the underlying shale, siltstone and granite-gneiss bedrock. The residual material is in turn underlain by very soft to soft rock, and medium hard rock to a lesser extent where the depth to bedrock varies across the site. The site has highly variable ground conditions with a deeply weathered profile. Groundwater levels are also highly variable across the site and were encountered at depths between 0.5m and 9.6m. The residual materials have varying degree of expansive potential.

Pipelines - Excavations across the majority of the pipeline routes are expected to be soft excavations. The very soft and soft bedrocks is deemed to be excavatable by heavy equipment or plant, or by ripping. However, isolated sections of boulder excavations and hard rock excavations can be expected. The test pits sidewalls were encountered to be generally stable on the stiff to very stiff residual soils to depths of up to 5m. However, in the loose to medium dense transported soils, the very loose to loose gravelly pedogenic materials and the soft to firm residual soils in the upper horizons were susceptible to instability owing to their low in-situ consistency. In these sections, the stability of excavations during construction may be compromised and shoring or battering of excavations may be required. Where gravel, ferricrete nodules and groundwater ingress are encountered, further slope battering, or shoring may also be required.

Excavations during construction are likely to experience groundwater ingress especially during the rainy season, which will require dewatering.

b) Materials investigation

The majority of materials encountered along the pipeline routes and across the reservoir site in general are classified as having quality poorer than G9 according to COLTO guidelines. The materials are classified as unsuitable for use in engineered fill or pipeline construction. In general, the embankment fill material and pipeline bedding material will be imported from commercial sources.

c) Disclaimer

The information regarding the subsurface conditions and materials on site is provided in good faith for the Service Provider’s convenience as an indication of the conditions likely to be encountered. No responsibility will be accepted for, and there is no guarantee of, the information being representative of the whole area of the Works or of the various materials encountered.

The provision of such information shall not be regarded as in any way limiting, or detracting from the Service Provider's responsibilities. The Service Provider will be held to have satisfied himself as to the subsurface conditions to be encountered on site and to have allowed accordingly in his pricing. A factual geotechnical investigation report is available for review.

7.2 Operations Requiring Special Attention

7.2.1 Connections to existing Wemmershoek pipeline

Two connections between the existing Wemmershoek pipeline and Muldersvlei reservoir pipelines are required to link the new reservoir to the CCT bulk water network. These connections are located within the median between the east bound and west bound carriageways of the N1 and will involve amongst other things, pipe jacking, traffic accommodation and temporary lateral support within a confined area.

The maximum shutdown period for the existing Wemmershoek pipeline is 48 hours per connection. The pipeline will be isolated at the Wemmershoek treatment works and shall be suitably drained before commencement of the connection.

The Service Provider will be responsible for obtaining prior approval for any planned shutdown from the operations manager of the Bulk Water Directorate for the City of Cape Town Water and Sanitation department, as well as the planning for construction wayleaves and traffic accommodation approvals required from SANRAL.

7.2.2 Reservoir bulk earthworks

(a) Embankment Stability

The stability of the cut and fill embankments is a critical consideration during construction. The Service Provider shall exercise due care to execute the design objectives for embankment stability to avoid potential disasters during construction. The Service Provider shall take due cognisance of embankment stability during the construction of the cut and fill embankments, which requirements are in accordance with the geotechnical design:

- The construction rate for raising the embankments is limited as specified in clause 7.3.1. The stability of the embankments relies on controlling excess pore pressure build-up within the in-situ materials. It's crucial to manage the rate at which the embankment height increases to facilitate the dissipation of excess pore pressures. Raising the embankment too quickly can lead to embankment instability.
- The northern cut slope is expected to be unstable, and must be stabilised and dewatered. See clause 7.2.3 for details on the slope stabilisation required.
- Both surface and groundwater management are required during the construction to maintain the stability of the embankments. Continuous dewatering will be required, especially for the excavation of the cut face.
- Monitoring of excess pore pressures within the embankment and in-situ founding material is required during construction. Piezometers shall be installed and monitored to ensure that maximum excess pore pressure limits, defined per material lift height, are not exceeded.

(b) Materials of Construction

The in-situ material present at the reservoir site is deemed unsuitable for constructing the reservoir embankments. Therefore, imported material meeting the quality standards outlined in SANS 1200 DE and its applicable amendments, and references, is required for the embankment construction.

The embankments of the reservoir comprise various zones with specified grading curve envelopes which are crucial for managing water flow, particle flow and stability. These zones' grading curves are interdependent i.e., changing the grading of one zone will impact the required grading for all the other zones. It is noted that these fill zones also interface with the in-situ material and are therefore also interdependent with it.

Zone G7* constitutes the bulk of the reservoir embankment fill material. The material quality for Zone G7* is derived from that of a standard G7 material as specified in SANS 1200 M, but with a narrower envelope specified for the material grading (refer to SANS 1200 DE and its amendments). The Service Provider shall take cognisance of the grading requirements of the G7* material, including the time implications associated with obtaining such volume of material from commercial sources.

7.2.3 Cut slope embankment stabilisation

The reservoir's cut slope necessitates over-excavation to facilitate the installation of higher-quality material and ground water drainage features, ensuring the embankment's long-term stability. Lateral support, comprising soil nails, shotcrete, and drainage features, is essential to stabilize the cut slopes. In addition to stabilise the cut slope, the soil nails are also necessary post-fill placement to ensure embankment stability during crane loading for the precast roof element installation.

The final geometry of the northern cut slope, is engineered for long-term reservoir stability, with lateral support designed to preserve this shape.

Once the construction of the reservoir is completed, the soil nails are not required for the long-term stability of the reservoir and does not have to be maintained.

7.3 Planning and Programming

The Service Provider shall carefully manage the planning and programming the following critical elements during construction:

7.3.1 Embankment construction

To ensure embankment stability, a minimum duration is required for the construction and consolidation of embankments. Stability is predominantly influenced by the management of excess pore pressure within the in-situ materials. The following minimum total consolidation times are required:

- Northern, Eastern, and Western Embankments: 280 days
- Southern Fill Embankment: 210 days

in accordance with these consolidation times, the rate of embankment fill placement must not exceed the following specified limits:

For Southern Embankment:

- Up to 181.7 mamsl: 2 days per meter increase in embankment height
- Over 181.7 mamsl and up to the full embankment height: 14 days per meter increase in embankment height

For Northern, Eastern and Western Embankments:

- Up to 181.7 mamsl: 2 days per meter increase in embankment height
- Over 181.7 mamsl up to 186.7 mamsl: 5 days per meter increase in embankment height
- Over 186.7 mamsl and up to 189.7 mamsl: 25 days per meter increase in embankment height
- Over 189.7 mamsl and up to the full embankment height: 45 days per meter increase in embankment height

Adherence to these construction rates are mandatory for each meter of embankment height increase. Monitoring of the maximum construction rates specified above shall occur after each meter increase in embankment height, ensuring compliance. If the specified rate is exceeded when placing the layer, the Contractor may proceed with embankment construction of the next layer only after the required duration for the previous one meter layer has elapsed.

7.3.2 Licence to Impound

A Licence to Impound is required from the Department of Water and Sanitation: Dam Safety Office before the first filling of the reservoir can commence. The Contractor must formally notify the Employer's Agent of their intention to commence first filling at least 90 days prior to the intended first filling date. At the same time as notifying the Employer's Agent, the Contractor must submit all relevant data, construction records, and related details required for the Employer's Agent/Approved Professional Person to prepare the relevant licence application. The licence application must be submitted at least 60 days prior to the intended first filling date. Delays caused due to the Contractor's failure to notify the Employer's Agent in time, or to provide the required information at least 90 days in advance of the first filling date, will be for the Contractor's account.

Relevant data that must be submitted for the licence application includes, but are not limited to:

- All as built information, including: levels, dimensions, construction quality test results of the reservoir fill, concrete structures, electrical and mechanical works and the appurtenant structures.
- Where works are not yet complete, the intended date of completion of those parts of the works, as well as any intended deviations from the design.
- As built information, coordinates and all readings of the monitoring instruments.
- Planned date on which the outlet valves are closed and inflow of water to the basin is commenced (i.e. commencement of first filling, be it full or partial filling).
- Name and address of person/s responsible for taking monitoring instrument readings during first filling.
- Construction progress report with an indication of work that has not yet been completed.
- Control programme for the first filling period until the reservoir reaches 100% of its full storage capacity and the assumptions on which it is based.

a) 7.3.4 Reservoir watertightness testing

The following conditions shall apply to the first filling and subsequent watertightness testing of the reservoir:

- The Department of Water and Sanitation: Dam Safety Office must issue the Licence to Impound (refer to C7.3.2).
- All concrete works of the reservoir, including precast elements, must be completed, tested, and approved by the Employer's Agent.
- The reservoir shall be disinfected in accordance with the specifications (refer to SANS 1200 G and its amendments).
- The reservoir overflow and scour systems shall be fully operational, including the completion of the associated downstream infrastructure (e.g. energy dissipation structure, stormwater ponds, overflows, etc.).
- The reservoir shall be filled via the DN1600 incoming pipeline. Accordingly, the completion and testing of the DN1600 incoming pipeline and its associated valves are also prerequisites before initiating the initial filling.
- The Contractor must note that the reservoir will be filled from the existing Wemmershoek bulk water pipeline. To safeguard the City of Cape Town's capacity to meet other demands on the bulk distribution network, the Employer reserves the right to limit the flow rate to 20 M³/d. This minimum flow should be read in conjunction with the maximum permissible filling rate stipulated in SANS1200G.
- Upon completion of the reservoir filling, a stabilisation period as specified in SANS 1200 G shall be allowed before commencing with the actual watertightness test.
- The disinfection facility must be sufficiently completed to enable outlet dosing once the reservoir's watertightness testing is completed. This ensures that water can be disinfected after remaining stagnant in the reservoir during the water tightness testing phase.

7.3.5 Trail and Operation Period

The trail and operation period of the disinfection facility shall only commence once the watertightness testing of the reservoir is successfully completed.

7.4 Method Statements

The Service Provider shall review and evaluate method statements prepared by the Contractor. Method Statements will be required in terms of the Health and Safety or Environmental regulations or specifications. the Contractor shall submit within 2 weeks (14 days) of date of such written request or otherwise at least 2 weeks (14 days) prior to when the particular activity is planned to commence. whichever time is the soonest, a method statement detailing the Contractor's proposed construction procedure of certain elements of the Works.

No work shall commence before the method statement has been submitted and approved.⁸⁰

Method statement shall typically be required for the following:

- Temporary works and designs (e.g. accommodation of traffic, accommodation of flows, access to existing properties, dealing with existing services, dealing with groundwater and stormwater, shoring, formwork, staging).
- Tie-ins and connections to existing pipelines (e.g. Wemmershoek pipeline) and structures
- In-situ, precast and prestressed concrete and structural steel (e.g. sampling and testing, construction methods, storage, curing, transporting and placement)
- Earthworks (excavation, selection, sampling and testing, stabilised fill, spoil, etc.)
- Roadworks (box cutting, layerworks, stabilisation, basecourse, asphaltting, etc.)
- Pipelines, fittings, valves, etc. (e.g. pipe laying, field welding, corrosion protection, AC mitigation, pipe jacking, testing)
- Mechanical and electrical plant, instrumentation, automation, communication, etc. (e.g. design and approvals, sampling, testing)
- For service authorities and associated wayleave applications, if required.

7.5 Dam Safety

The dam safety considerations were undertaken in terms of the requirements of the following legislation:

- National Water Act No 36 of 1998 (NWA)
- Regulations Regarding the Safety of Dams (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), as published under Government Notice No R. 139 in Government Gazette 35062 of 24 February 2012, in terms of section 123(1) of the NWA.

7.5.1 Hazard Potential and Risk

7.5.1.1 Consequence of failure and risk assessment

Should a dam break occur, all flow will discharge to the southeast into a tributary at the upper reaches of the Mosselbankrivier. There are fields, households, and farms located directly adjacent to the Mosselbankrivier which may also be inundated. It appears that a number of these are located well above this river's 1:100-year floodline which the dam break flood is not expected to exceed.

- The population at risk from a dam failure is estimated at less than 30 and includes local residents, farm labourers, and road users. The estimated risk of loss of life is less than 5 lives.
- Direct economic loss is expected to be in the order of R 10 – 15 million.
- The potential adverse impact on the resource quality is insignificantly low.

Accordingly, the dam has been classified as a Medium sized dam with a Significant Hazard, qualifying it as a Category II dam.

7.5.1.2 Safety of existing development

The site is a greenfield site with no significant development in the nearby vicinity. The proposed reservoir basin of the dam will not adversely affect major upstream developments regarding inundation or submergence. The reservoir consists of a basin which is entirely enclosed and is created by effectively excavating a pit in the local terrain.

The river channel downstream of the reservoir crosses under the regional R304 road through a culvert. The Flood Risk Assessment Report (Zutari, 2024) showed that the culvert is capable of passing the 3 m³/s flood from the dam's spillway and it is smaller than the peak of the 1:5 year recurrence interval flood for the catchment. Phase 1 of the development will therefore not impact on the downstream R304 crossing.

Downstream of the road crossing, the stream enters an existing small unregistered dam. The dam has an estimated capacity of 182 000 m³ and wall height of ~5 m. The floods from the existing dam's catchment were therefore assessed as if it were classified as a Category I dam, and found to exceed the dam's spillway capacity. The spillway of the dam is able to pass the Phase 1 Muldersvlei development discharge from the reservoir, which is 3 m³/s. However, at the time of the Muldersvlei Phase 2 implementation additional impacts to the downstream developments could be realised and would need to be assessed at the time of implementation.

7.5.1.3 Occupational health and safety

All spaces intended for regular access by personnel would be fitted with railings, barriers, lighting, ventilation or similar. The gallery would be fitted with passive ventilation pipes to prevent the development of stagnant or stale air pockets. That being said, standard confined space protocols must still be used to access the galleries.

The dam is located on private property and access thereto will be controlled, to prevent members of the public or unauthorised personnel from accessing the dam or its reservoir.

Appropriate warning signs informing personnel of possible dangers will be displayed prominently.

There is ample cell phone signal at the dam site in case of emergencies.

7.5.1.4 Classification

The classification document, in terms of the Dam Safety Regulations (Government Notice R139) of Muldersvlei Reservoir, is dated 12 October 2016. The classification from the Department of Water and Sanitation: Dam Safety Office (DSO) is contained in Appendix 7A of Volume 7 of the design report.

The classification of the dam is as follows:

- Registration number : 12/2/ G202/BJ
- Maximum wall height : 18 m
- Storage capacity : 300 000 m³
- Size : Medium
- Hazard potential rating Significant : Category II

7.5.2 Approved Professional Person (APP)

As part of the design and quality control (during construction) an Approved Professional Person (APP) must be appointed for the tasks, as specified in the Dam Safety Regulations. The services required from an APP for Category II dams are as follows:

- Approve the design of a new dam,
- Ensure that an up-to-date set of as-built drawings are compiled,
- Issue a completion certificate and compile a construction completion report with up-to-date information.
- Compile an operation and maintenance manual and emergency preparedness plan for the dam.

7.5.3 Licence to construct

In terms of the regulations as above a licence to construct must be obtained from the DSO before construction of the dam may commence. Part of this application is a design report; to this end Volume 7: Dam Report has been compiled. Along with the design report, the following must be submitted as part of the application:

- Form DW695, application for the licence to construct a dam with a safety risk
- Document number 1001757-000-REP-JJ-0004, Revision number C, Date 2025/03/12 63
- Specifications for the construction
- Detailed engineering design drawings for the dam and its appurtenant works

7.5.4 Licence to impound

Towards the end of the construction period, but before first filling (which includes the watertightness testing), a licence to impound must be obtained from the DSO. As part of this application for this licence, the following must be submitted:

- Application form DW696
- Information in regulation 26, which includes an Operation and Maintenance Manual (O&MM) and emergency preparedness plan (EPP)

7.6 Environmental Authorisation (EA)

EA for the project was applied for and granted on 30 January 2013 stating that the EA was valid for a period of 10 years from the date of issue. An Appeal was lodged in terms of Section 43 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Appeal was granted in favour of the applicant City of Cape Town and signed on 16 September 2013. The end date for the EA was changed to 16 September 2023.

Zutari was appointed on the project in 2021. A number of amendments to the existing EA were required and after engagement with the DEA&DP the amendments were divided on whether they could be applied under a Part 1 or Part 2 Amendment Application. The first set of amendments included the application for an extension to the EA to allow time for the necessary detailed design to be undertaken.

The second amendment was to apply to change the requirement for "all" activities to commence by the end date. It was argued that it will be not be possible to start all listed activities due to the phased nature of the project. The first set of amendments also included the amendment to the boundaries of the reservoir, and two amendments to the incoming DN1600 pipeline route corridor. These amendments formed the first part of the environmental scope of work for Zutari. The environmental process for these amendments entailed a Part 1 Amendment Application to the existing EA. The DEA&DP granted the amendment on 8 February 2023.

Once the above amendments were completed, Zutari moved onto the second set of amendments. This involved a Part 2 Amendment Application to the existing EA to allow for changes that were necessary in the alignment of the access road and the relocation of an existing pipeline in the footprint of the reservoir. The EA was granted on 12 June 2023. Additionally, a Water Use License (WUL) for Phase 1 of the Muldersvlei component was applied for and authorisation was granted on 25 August 2023.

7.6.1 Water Use License Authorisations (WULA)

A WUL for Phase 1 was approved by DWS, dated 25 August 2023 (WARMS Certificate received 12 October 2023). The WUL covers the storage of water in the reservoir, and the crossing of wetlands and rivers with roads and pipelines.

7.7 HAZOP Study

From the 22nd to 23rd of May 2023, the designs of the Muldersvlei 300Ml Reservoir and a disinfection facility were subjected to a Hazards and Operability (HAZOP) study which was attended by City of Cape Town Bulk Water branch (including Operations and Projects), Zutari (designers).

The HAZOP study, which is part of the design stage, was facilitated by one of Zutari's engineering professionals who was not involved in the project.

It's of paramount importance that the Service Provider familiarise themselves with Muldersvlei Reservoir and Disinfection Facility's Hazard and Operability Study Report, dated 1 June 2023.

7.8 Risk Assessment

The purpose of this Project Risk Management Plan is to describe the project risk management system and supporting procedures to be applied by the City of Cape Town and Zutari during the design and construction of the reservoir and associated infrastructure to effectively identify and manage risk.

As such, it will guide and convey overall requirements of the Project Risk Management Plan (PRMP) to project management, execution contractors and other stakeholders. It is not intended to remove all risk to the project, but to identify risks that may materially affect the project's objectives and transparently manage them to maximise project outcomes. Success requires the implementation of a clear risk management strategy supported by adequate resources and a strong risk-aware culture. It's imperative that the Service Provider familiarise themselves with the content of Risk Management Plan, dated 1 November 2023.

d) On page 80 of the tender document, Part C3: Scope of Work under "Sub-section 14.4 – Specialist Services - General" Insert the following new sub-clause:

"k) Process Engineers (Chemical Engineering Services) Activity Schedule Item numbers 5.6.1 to 5.6.3: The required personnel must be a qualified Chemical or Process Engineer with verifiable experience in the analyses, design as well as commissioning of on-site generation (OSEC) sodium hypochlorite plants. The Chemical or Process Engineer shall have hands-on experience with electrolytic chlorination plants, knowledge of safety protocols for handling hazardous materials and strong problem abilities as well as analytical thinking to optimise processes and resolve technical challenges."



17 April 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 2

TENDER NUMBER: 192C/2024/25

DESCRIPTION: PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR CONSTRUCTION MONITORING AND CONTINUATION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLOSE OUT OF MULDERSVLEI 300M² RESERVOIR AND BULK WATER PIPELINES

CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 23 April 2025

BOX NUMBER: 221

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains two instructions i.e. points number 1 as well as 2 a) to i)

1) **Your attention is specifically drawn to the following page replacements:**

CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT	REPLACEMENT PAGE
PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES	
11	11(R)
13	13(R)
14	14(R)

The above listed replacement pages follows this page. Changes are highlighted in italics and magenta coloured text.

- 2) Your attention is specifically drawn to the following clarifications received and the City's responses thereto.

The following queries were received and clarified as follows:

Query a)

Reference: T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.2 (Key personnel)

On page 9 of the tender document, a Professional Construction Project Manager (Pr CPM) is listed as part of eligibility. Please clarify whether other recognised project management registrations, e.g. as a Project Management Professional (PMP), will be acceptable as equal to Pr CPM.

Please also clarify whether the Professional Construction Project Manager needs any other form of professional registration (e.g. Pr Eng, Pr Tech Eng) or is the only requirement registration as professional project manager.

Response:

Eligibility criteria for key personnel is based on statutory requirements.

SACPCMP was established to regulate and promote specific Built Environment Management Professions and is a juristic person established by the Project and Construction Management Professions Act (Act No.48 of 2000) "to provide for the registration of professionals, candidates and specified categories in the project and construction management professions; to provide for the regulation of the relationship between the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions and the Council for the Built Environment; and to provide for matters connected therewith".

For this reason it's essential that the Professional Construction Project Manager be registered as a Pr CPM with SACPCMP or in the case of an alternative to Pr CPM, it must be equivalent to Pr CPM, which must be recognised or endorsed by SACPCMP. The onus shall rest with the tenderers to prove recognition or endorsement by SACPCMP.

Query b)

Reference: T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.6 (Minimum score for quality)

At the bottom of page 11 of the tender document, comparable projects for Criteria (1b) are listed as large diameter steel (continuously welded), ductile iron and GRP pipes. However, under the three bullets, HDPE was included and ductile iron omitted.

Please clarify the requirements for a comparable project where ductile iron was used as pipe material.

Response:

At the bottom of page 11 of the tender document at Criteria 1 b) at the 2nd bullet point the replace the word "HDPE" with "Ductile Iron". This is to be clarified via a page replacement in Notice to Tenderers No. 2

Query c)

Reference: T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.6 (Minimum score for quality)

A table of key staff that will be scored as part of functionality is provided on pages 13 and 14.

In the Relevant Experience column for Item C.2.1.4.6(d) – Geotechnical Engineer/Engineering Geologist, it is states that “....must have a postgraduate qualification in the specialised field.” (our underlining)

Kindly confirm whether a BSc (Geology) degree is acceptable or whether this implies a minimum qualification of BSc Hons (Geology) or MSc/MEng in the case of a BSc/BEng degree.

Response:

This is to be clarified via a page replacement in Notice to Tenderers No. 2

Query d)

Reference: T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.6 (Minimum score for quality)

A table of key staff that will be scored as part of functionality is provided on pages 13 and 14.

In the Relevant Experience column for Item C.2.1.4.6(g) and C.2.1.4.6(h) – Mechanical and Electrical Engineers, it is states that “....mechanical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project.”

Comparable projects are defined below the table of key staff. However, mechanical and electrical engineers are typically not involved, or have very limited involvement, in pipeline and bulk water reservoir projects.

Kindly clarify whether projects in water and wastewater engineering (e.g. pump stations, water treatment works and wastewater treatment works) will be considered as comparable projects for mechanical and electrical engineers.

Response:

- Row C.2.1.4.6 (h) for Electrical Engineer – in the 5th column replace the word “mechanical” with “electrical”.
- On this project civil engineering infrastructure is the dominant component i.e. it's critical important that the integration of various engineering disciplines such as mechanical and electrical engineers are required to ensure functionality, efficiency, and safety. For this reason the Mechanical and Electrical Engineers shall have experiences in the following components:

Project Type	Mechanical Engineer	Electrical Engineer
Water Treatment Plants	OSEC systems and components	OSEC systems and components
	Pumps and pumping systems	Switchgear and MCC installations
Wastewater Treatment Plants	Pumps and pumping systems	Switchgear and MCC installations
Potable Water Conveyance and Storage	OSEC systems and components	OSEC systems and components
	Pumps and pumping systems	Switchgear and MCC installations
Sewer collection and conveyance	Pump station and pumping systems	Switchgear and MCC installations

Query d)

Reference: C2.2 Activity Schedule

No provision is made for Category A staff, i.e. staff whose expertise and relevant experience is nationally or internationally recognised.

It is noted under Scope of Work that the estimated construction cost estimate is R 1.4 billion. Generally with such major projects, we would anticipate Category A staff to provide ad hoc specialist advice on more complex technical matters.

Kindly clarify how Category A staff will be remunerated, should their inputs be required on the project.

Response:

The design of the reservoir is considered complete. However, it's more than likely that deficiencies in the design do exist and could become apparent during the construction phase.

This tender has been setup not only taking "Scope of Services of the **Guideline Professional Fees (Scope of Services and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 200)** as gazetted in Board Notice 22 of 2021 Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021" into consideration. However, the regulations as described in the Identification of Engineering Work Regulations, Board Notice 21 of 2021 was considered to categorise the project and determine the engineering activities and core competencies required to execute this project. This project is a complex project and a Professional Engineer as described in C.2.1.4.2 Key Personal (under eligibility) and C.2.1.4.6 (Functionality) is deemed to possess the core competencies to execute complex engineering activities.

Category A personnel can be used, however, they'll be remunerated at either as key personnel (Activity Schedule items 1.1 to 1.11) or at Category B rates.

Query e)

Reference: C2.2 Activity Schedule

The table of key personnel (pages 13 and 14) indicate that professional registration of the Employer's Agent Representative is "not compulsory".

Items 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 in Section 6 of the Activity Schedule require rates for Category B and Category C persons.

Kindly clarify whether (a) the Category B and C persons are required over-and- above the Employer's Agent Representative, and (b) whether the Category B and C persons need to be professionally registered.

Response:

The employer's agent representative will be claimed under activity schedule item 1.8

- a) Category B and C personnel are required over-and-above the Employer's Agent Representative
- b) Category B and C personnel is defined as per ECSA guideline defined in in Board Notice 22 of 2021 Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021

Query f)

Reference: C3.1 Scope of Work, Clause 14 Key Personnel

Item (f) is for a Professional Construction Project Manager, Item (g) is for an Employer's Agent, and Item (h) is for the Employer's Agent (Contracts Engineer).

Kindly clarify the roles of (f) and (g).

Response:

The Professional Construction Project Manager shall project manage the project in terms of the PMBOK guidelines on behalf of the Employer and assist with stage gates. On the other hand the Employer's Agent (Contracts Engineer) shall performance his or her duties in terms of Clauses 1.1.1.16 and 3.2 of General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (GCC) 3rd edition 2015 as published by SAICE.

Query g)

Page 14 – Mechanical Engineer & Electronic Engineer – In the table under Relevant Experience, it states, *"Experience shall include the analysis, design and construction of the mechanical components for typical projects as defines as a comparable project"*. Comparable projects provided by the Client however relate to the civil infrastructure associated with the project. Will other projects, that are comparable to the associated works for the tender i.e. domestic pump station, fire pump station, OSEC, etc. be accepted by the Client in evaluation of key personnel?

Response:

Clarified in **Query d)** above.

Query h)

Page 15 – Clause 2.13.5 – Please confirm the number of copies to be submitted.

Response:

No additional copies of the original tender document submission is required.

Query h)

Page 20 - Table B2 – Point 4 – Please confirm how preference points will be awarded. Will the tenderer score the full 3 points if any portion of the work is subcontracted to EME or SME's or is there a specific threshold?

Response: The bidder will score full points (3) if they indicate that any portion of the work will be subcontracted. Proof to support that the subcontractor is an EME or SMME as per the tender conditions clause C.3.11.3.1 must be provided with the bid. Refer to the tender document, Returnable Schedule 20.

Query i)

Page 59 – Rate item 4.5.2 & 4.5.3 – Please clarify definition of Land Survey Team

Response:

A land survey team is defined as a land surveyor including a survey assistant.

Yours faithfully,

p.p. *SCM.Tender7*

For Director: Supply Chain Management

WRITTEN ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE 2 – 192C/2024/25

Signature

.... Date

22/4/2025

Print name

Legal and full name of tendering entity:

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

SCHEDULE 23: PRICE BASES FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES

Not applicable.

SCHEDULE 24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (WHERE PREFERENCES ARE GRANTED IN RESPECT OF SPECIFIC GOAL(S))

- **Refer to original document for completed returnable.**
- **Ingerop SA BEE Certificate appended.**
- **Company Registration document appended.**
- **CSD Report appended.**
- **Proof of disability appended.**
- **BEE Certificate(s) of Micro and Small Enterprises appended, including:**
 - **Financial Statements of SME's**
 - **Registration Documents of SME's**

This B-BBEE Verification Certificate is based on information provided to
BEE CERTIFICATION SA (PTY) LTD, a SANAS accredited BEE Verification agency.
In accordance with the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, Notice
36928 of 2013, Notice 38765 & 38766 of 2015, Notice 41866 & 41975 of 2018, Notice 42496 of 2019

This is to certify that

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD t/a INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA

Reg No: [REDACTED] VAT No: [REDACTED]
Address: [REDACTED]

Has a current overall Broad-Based BEE Status of

LEVEL 1

In terms of the Generic Construction BEP Sector (Revised Codes) Scorecard
(Gazette No: [REDACTED] - 1 December 2017
And a BEE Procurement Recognition Level of 135%

SCORECARD ELEMENT	ENTITY SCORE	TARGET SCORE
Ownership	18.27	27
Management Control	20.54	18
Skills Development	32.59	29
Preferential Procurement & Supplier Development	27.15	27
Socio-Economic Development	4.00	5
TOTAL	102.55	106

VALIDATIONS

Black Ownership	32.57%	An Empowering Supplier	YES
Black Women Ownership	4.02%	Designated Group Supplier	NO
Black Designated Group	26.44%	Exclusion Principle Applied	NO
Black Youth	26.26%	Modified Flow-through Principle Applied	NO
Black Disabled	0.18%	Discounting Principle Applied	NO
Black Unemployed	0.00%	Participated in Y.E.S	NO
Black People in Rural areas	0.00%	Achieved Y.E.S target + 2.5% Absorption	NO
Black Military Veterans	0.00%	Achieved 1.5 x Y.E.S target + 5% Absorption	NO
Black New Entrants	32.57%	Achieved 2 x Y.E.S target + 5% Absorption	NO

Certificate Number [REDACTED]
Period of Validity 12 Months from Issue Date
Financial Period 01 Jan 2024 - 31 Dec 2024

Issue Date 04 March 2025
Re-Issue Date N/A
Expiry Date 03 March 2026

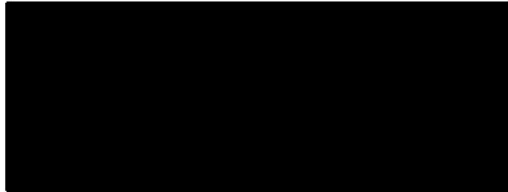
COR21.1



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the state-owned enterprises

Date: 18/02/2025

Our Reference:



RE: Amendment to Company Information

Company Number:



Company Name: INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

We have received a COR21.1 (Address Change) from you dated 18/02/2025.

The COR21.1 was accepted and placed on file.

With effect from 26/02/2025, the registered address was changed to:



Yours truly

Commissioner: CIPC

Please Note:

The attached certificate can be validated on the CIPC web site at

The contents of the attached certificate was electronically transmitted to the South African Revenue Services.



The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
of South Africa



**Certificate Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property
Commission on Wednesday, February 26, 2025 08:50
Certificate of Confirmation**



Registration number



Enterprise Name

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

Enterprise Shortened Name

None provided.

Enterprise Translated Name

None provided.

Registration Date

07/03/1995

Business Start Date

07/03/1995

Enterprise Type

Private Company

Enterprise Status

In Business

Financial year end

December

Main Business/Main Object

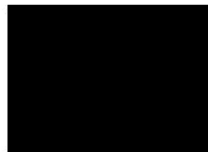
Postal address



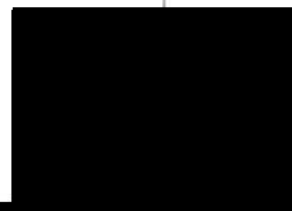
Address of registered office

Location of Company Records

STATUTORY RECORDS



The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
of South Africa



**Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property
Commission on Wednesday, February 26, 2025 08:50
Certificate of Confirmation**



Registration number

Enterprise Name

INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

Auditor

Name

Postal Address

Designated Auditor

Name

Postal Address

Active Directors / Officers

Surname and first names	ID number or date of birth	Director type	Appoint- ment date	Addresses
		Director		
		Director		
		Director		



The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
of South Africa



CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number		Have Bank Account	Yes
Is supplier active?	Yes	Total annual turnover	
Allow associates?	Yes	Financial year start date	02 Jan 2018 00:00:00:000
Supplier type	CIPC Company	Registration date	07 Mar 1995 00:00:00:000
Supplier sub-type	Private Company (Pty)(Ltd)	Created by	
Legal name	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA	Created date	08 Sep 2015 14:56:48:000
Identification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number	Edit by	
Government breakdown	Private Companies (Pty) (Ltd)	Edit date	05 Mar 2025 09:54:25:550
Business status	In Business	Restricted Supplier	No
Country of origin	South Africa	Restricted Director	No
South African company/CC registration number		Government Employee	No

SUPPLIER INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION INFORMATION

INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION 1

Main group	Construction	Core industry	Civil engineering
Division	Civil engineering	% share of annual turnover	100.00

SUPPLIER CONTACT INFORMATION

CONTACT 1

Contact type	Bid Office	Cellphone number	
Is this your preferred Contact?	Yes	Fax number	
Name(s)		Website address	
Surname		Do you want this contact to also be a CSD user ?	Yes
Identification type	South African Identification Number	Created by	
Prefer communication via email	Yes	Created date	08 Sep 2015 12:50:59:000
Email address		Edit by	
Telephone number		Edit date	07 Jan 2025 10:06:05:710





CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

SUPPLIER ADDRESS INFORMATION

ADDRESS 1

Is this a preferred address?

Yes

Address line 1

Address line 2

Suburb

Province

Municipality

City

Postal code

Ward Number

Country

Created by

Created date

Edit by

Edit date

South Africa

08 Sep 2015 14:56:54:057

07 Jan 2025 10:06:05:473

ADDRESS 2

Is this a preferred address?

No

Address line 1

Address line 2

Suburb

Province

Municipality

City

Postal code

Ward Number

Country

Created by

Created date

Edit by

Edit date

South Africa

08 Sep 2015 14:56:54:070

13 Oct 2022 09:40:09:110

ADDRESS 3

Is this a preferred address?

No

Address line 1

Address line 2

Suburb

Province

Municipality

City

Postal code

Country

Created by

Created date

Edit by

Edit date

South Africa

18 May 2018 11:51:43:397

18 May 2018 11:51:43:397

SUPPLIER BANK ACCOUNT

BANK ACCOUNT 1

Account type

Current Accounts

Created by





CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

Bank		Created date	03 Jan 2019 12:43:00:000
Branch number		Edit by	
Branch name		Edit date	04 Jan 2019 11:00:01:683
Account number		Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Account holder	INGEROP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD	Foreign Bank Account	No
Is this a preferred account?	Yes	Is the identifier linked at the bank	Yes
Active start date	12 Dec 2016 17:45:57:000	Is this a Shared Funding Account	No

TAX INFORMATION

Income tax number		Would you like to receive notifications?	Yes
VAT number		Overall Tax Status	Tax Compliant
Is this supplier a VAT vendor?	Yes	Created by	
PAYE number		Created date	08 Sep 2015 14:56:48:000
Are you Registered with SARS?	Yes	Edit by	
Last validation date	05 Mar 2025 09:57:00:000	Edit date	25 Jul 2024 10:21:57:000

B-BBEE INFORMATION

B-BBEE verification regulator	Verification agency accredited by SANAS	SANAS accredited agency	BEE CERTIFICATION SA (PTY) LTD
Sector charter	Construction	% Owned by black people	32.57
Subsector charter	Built in Environment Professionals (Quantity surveyors consulting)	% Owned by black people who are women	4.02
B-BBEE certificate number		% Owned by black people who are youth	26.26
B-BBEE certificate issue date	04 Mar 2025 00:00:00:000	% Owned by black people with disabilities	0.18
B-BBEE certificate issue expiry date	03 Mar 2026 00:00:00:000	% Owned by black who are unemployed	0.00
Value adding supplier or empowering supplier	No	% Owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas	0.00





CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

Verification Status	Manual Verification Required		
Skills Development Score	32.59	Created by	
Socio-Economic Development Score	4.00	Created date	13 May 2016 09:11:39:957
Management Control Score	20.54	Edit by	
Ownership Score	18.27	Edit date	05 Mar 2025 09:54:25:940
Enterprise Supplier Development Score	27.15	Status	Active
Total Score	102.55		

OWNERSHIP INFORMATION

CSD can only verify the youth category of persons for South African citizens. It is the responsibility of an organ of state supply chain practitioner to obtain supporting documentation to verify the ownership information of this supplier.

Owner's name and surname Legal name	Owner's Identification number	RSA Citizen	Ethnic group	Gender	Ownership %	Youth	Disabled	Military	Rural	Township
					22.13%	No	No	No	No	No
Ingerop South Africa Share Trust			N/A	N/A	10.45%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ingerop International Consultants			N/A	N/A	67.42%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total					100.00%					

CATEGORY OF PERSONS BASED ON B-BBEE

Owned by black people	32.57%
Owned by black people who are youth	26.26%
Owned by black people who are women	4.02%
Owned by people	22.13%

DIRECTORS / MEMBERS / OWNERS INFORMATION

DIRECTOR/MEMBER

1			
Director type	Director, Owner	Living areas of owner	
Director status	Active	Owner's ethnic group	
Name(s)		Owner's gender	
Surname		Owner youth	No
Country	South Africa	Owner person with disabilities	No
Identification type	South African Identification Number	Owner military veteran	No



CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

South African Identification number [REDACTED]
Work permit 0000000
Appointment date 12 May 2004 00:00:00:000
Email address [REDACTED]
Cellphone number [REDACTED]
Owner Yes
Ownership % 22.13%

Created by [REDACTED]
Created date 15 Jan 2018 14:55:05:000
Edit by [REDACTED]
Edit date 08 Aug 2024 09:53:43:000
Restricted Director No
Restriction Last Verification Date 05 Mar 2025 09:56:44:263
Government Employee No
Government Employee Last Verification Date 05 Mar 2025 09:56:43:780
SA identification number Verified Yes
SA identification number verification date 03 Mar 2025 09:04:04:360
Ownership verification status Verified by CIPC
Ownership last verification date 01 Jan 1900 00:00:00:000

DIRECTOR/MEMBER 2

Director type Director
Director status Active
Name(s) [REDACTED]
Surname [REDACTED]
Country South Africa
Identification type South African Identification Number
South African Identification number [REDACTED]
Work permit 0000000
Appointment date 01 Sep 2016 00:00:00:000
Email address [REDACTED]
Cellphone number [REDACTED]
Owner No
Created by [REDACTED]

Created date 12 Jul 2018 11:37:02:000
Edit by [REDACTED]
Edit date 07 Nov 2024 14:49:08:000
Restricted Director No
Restriction Last Verification Date 05 Mar 2025 09:56:44:280
Government Employee No
Government Employee Last Verification Date 05 Mar 2025 09:56:43:857
SA identification number Verified Yes
SA identification number verification date 03 Mar 2025 09:04:04:377
Ownership verification status Verified by CIPC
Ownership last verification date 01 Jan 1900 00:00:00:000

DIRECTOR/MEMBER 3

Director type Director
Director status Active

Edit by [REDACTED]
Edit date 07 Nov 2024 14:49:07:000





CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

Name(s)	
Surname	
Country	South Africa
Identification type	South African Identification Number
South African identification number	
Work permit	0000000
Appointment date	15 Feb 2019 00:00:00:000
Email address	
Cellphone number	
Owner	No
Created by	
Created date	06 Feb 2019 12:43:40:000

Restricted Director	No
Restriction Last Verification Date	05 Mar 2025 09:56:44:280
Government Employee	No
Government Employee Last Verification Date	05 Mar 2025 09:56:43:873
SA identification number Verified	Yes
SA identification number verification date	03 Mar 2025 09:04:04:377
Ownership verification status	Verified by CIPC
Ownership last verification date	01 Jan 1900 00:00:00:000

OTHER OWNERS 1

Legal name	Ingerop South Africa Share Trust
Ownership %	10.45%
Ownership status	Active

Created by	
Created date	03 Oct 2017 12:32:10:190
Edit by	
Edit date	03 Oct 2017 12:32:10:190

OTHER OWNERS 2

Legal name	Ingerop International Consultants
Ownership %	67.42%
Ownership status	Active
Created by	rsukdeo@ingerop.co.za

Created date	03 Oct 2017 12:32:10:220
Edit by	
Edit date	17 Sep 2021 11:26:40:377

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)



CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: [I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message. The various possible error messages received from the bank are highSemiBolded in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.](#)

Tax

Tax Compliance Status

For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: [What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD differs from the tax clearance certificate?](#)

Tax Compliance Expiry Date

For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: [How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?](#)

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: [The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?](#)

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: [Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?](#)

BBBEE

CSD does not automatically verify all certificate information with the various accreditation bodies. Organs of State are required, where not automatically verified by CSD, to manually verify this information with the applicable accreditation body as per current policies and procedures. Expired certificate information do not reflect on the report.

RESTRICTION

Restricted Supplier - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.

Restricted Director - A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help - [Am I restricted?](#)

The CSD does not automatically verify foreign company registration number, international securities identification number, foreign identification numbers, foreign passport numbers, work permit numbers, foreign bank accounts, B-BBEE, demographic and accreditation information. Organs of State are required to manually verify this information with the applicable verification institutions as per their current policies and procedures.





**CENTRAL SUPPLIER
DATABASE**
FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:

05 Mar 2025 09:57:01.915 AM

Report Ran By:

CSD REGISTRATION REPORT

Print Date:

3/5/2025 9:57:01 AM



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



COR14.3: Registration Certificate

Registration Number: [REDACTED]
Enterprise Name: **MNE OAK**

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the dti group

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Registration Number: [REDACTED]
Enterprise Name: **MNE OAK (PTY) LTD**
Registration Date: **17/02/2016**
Business Start Date: **17/02/2016**
Enterprise Type: **Private Company**
Enterprise Status: **In Business**
Financial Year End: **February**
TAX Number: [REDACTED]

Addresses

POSTAL ADDRESS

[REDACTED]

ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE

[REDACTED]

ACTIVE MEMBERS / DIRECTORS

Surname and First Names	Type	ID Number / Date of Birth	Appoint. Date	Address
-------------------------	------	------------------------------	------------------	---------

[REDACTED]

Director

Director

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Thursday, February 18, 2016 at 16:18



Memorandum of Incorporation

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the SAG group

COR 15.1A

Registration Number:

Enterprise Name:



MEMORANDUM OF INCORPORATION
OF
MNE OAK

which is a private company, has 2 director(s), 2 incorporator(s) and 0 alternate director(s), is authorised to issue no more than 1000 shares of a single class of common shares as described in Article 2, and is referred to in the rest of this Memorandum of Incorporation as "the Company".

In this Memorandum of Incorporation -

- a) a reference to a section by number refers to the corresponding section of the Companies Act 2008;
- b) words that are defined in the Companies Act, 2008 bear the same meaning in this Memorandum as in that Act.

Adoption of Memorandum of Incorporation

This Memorandum of Incorporation was adopted by the incorporators of the Company, in accordance with section 13 (1), as evidenced by the following signatures made by each of them, or on their behalf.

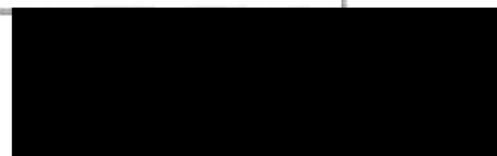
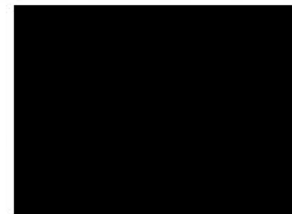
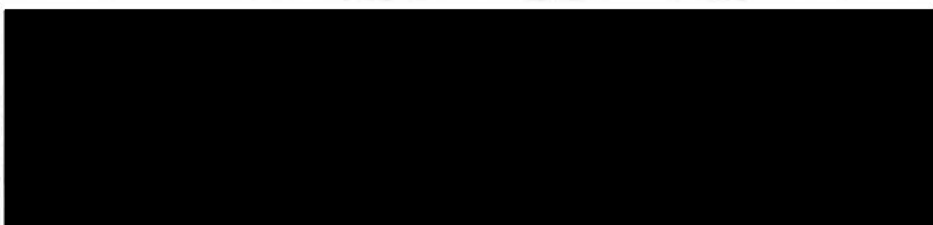
Full Name of Incorporator	ID or Passport Number	Cellphone Number	Email Address	Addresses
---------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	------------------	-----------



Signature

Date

Full Name of Incorporator	ID or Passport Number	Cellphone Number	Email Address	Addresses
---------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	------------------	-----------



**Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Thursday, February 18, 2016 at 16:18**



Memorandum of Incorporation

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

COR 15.1A

Registration Number:

Enterprise Name:

a number of the document

Article 1 - Incorporation and Nature of the Company

1.1 Incorporation

- (1) The Company is incorporated as a private company, as defined in the Companies Act, 2008
- (2) The Company is incorporated in accordance with, and governed by -
 - (a) the provisions of the Companies Act, 2008 without any limitations, extension, variation or substitution; and
 - (b) the provisions of this Memorandum of Incorporation.

1.2 Powers of the Company

- (1) The Company is not subject to any provision contemplated in section 15 (2) (b) or (c).
- (2) The purposes and powers of the Company are not subject to any restriction, limitation or qualification, as contemplated in section 19 (1) (b) (ii).

1.3 Memorandum of Incorporation and Company Rules

- (1) This Memorandum of Incorporation of the Company may be altered or amended only in the manner set out in section 16, 17 or 152 (6) (b).
- (2) The authority of the Company's Board of Directors to make rules for the Company, as contemplated in section 15 (3) to (5), is not limited or restricted in any manner by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (3) The Board must publish any rules made in terms of section 15 (3) to (5) by delivering a copy of those rules to each shareholder by ordinary mail
- (4) The Company must publish a notice of any alteration of the Memorandum of Incorporation or the Rules made in terms of section 17 (1), by delivering a copy of the notices to each shareholder by ordinary mail.

1.4 Optional provisions of Companies Act, 2008 do not apply

- (1) The Company does not elect, in terms of section 34 (2), to comply voluntarily with the provisions of Chapter 3 of the Companies Act, 2008.
- (2) The Company does not elect, in terms of section 118 (1) (c) (ii), to submit voluntarily to the provisions of Parts B and C of Chapter 5 of the Companies Act, 2008, and to the Takeover Regulations provided for in that Act.

Articles 2 - Securities of the Company

2.1 Securities

- (1) The Company is authorised to issue no more than the number of shares of a single class of common shares with no nominal or par value as shown on the cover sheet, and each such issued share entitles the holder to -
 - (a) vote on any matter to be decided by a vote of shareholders of the company;
 - (b) participate in any distribution of profit to the shareholders; and
 - (c) participate in the distribution of the residual value of the company upon its dissolution.
- (2) The Company must not make an offer to the public of any of its securities and an issued share must not be transferred to any person other than -
 - (a) the company, or a related person;
 - (b) a shareholder of the company, or a person related to a shareholder of the company;
 - (c) a personal representative of the shareholder or the shareholder's estate;
 - (d) a beneficiary of the shareholder's estate; or

Page 2 of 6



**Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Thursday, February 18, 2016 at 16:18**



Memorandum of Incorporation

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

COR 15.1A

Registration Number:

Enterprise Name:

Member of the CIPC group

- (e) another person approved by the company before the transfer is effected.
- (3) The pre-emptive right of the Company's shareholders to be offered and to subscribe for additional shares, as set out in section 39 is not limited, negated or restricted in any manner contemplated in section 39 (2), or subject to any conditions contemplated in that section.
- (4) This Memorandum of Incorporation does not limit or restrict the authority of the Company's Board of Directors to -
- (a) authorise the company to issue secured or unsecured debt instruments, as set out in section 43 (2); or
 - (b) grant special privileges associated with any debt instruments to be issued by the company, as set out in section 43 (3);
 - (c) authorise the Company to provide financial assistance to any person in relation to the subscription of any option or securities of the Company or a related or inter-related company, as set out in section 44;
 - (d) approve the issuing of any authorised shares of the Company as capitalisation shares, as set out in section 47 (1); or
 - (e) resolve to permit shareholders to elect to receive a cash payment in lieu of the capitalisation share, as set out in section 47 (1).

2.2 Registration of beneficial interests

The authority of the Company's Board of Directors to allow the Company's issued securities to be held by and registered in the name of one person for the beneficial interest of another person, as set out in section 56 (1), is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.

Article 3 - Shareholders and Meetings

3.1 Shareholders' right to information

Every person who has a beneficial interest in any of the Company's securities has the rights to access information set out in section 26 (1).

3.2 Shareholders' authority to act

- (1) If, at any time, there is only one shareholder of the company, the authority of that shareholder to act without notice or compliance with any other internal formalities, as set out in Section 57 (2), is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (2) If, at any time, every shareholder of the Company is also a director of the Company, as contemplated in section 57 (4), the authority of the shareholders to act without notice or compliance with any other internal formalities, as set out in that section is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.

3.3 Shareholder representation by proxies

- (1) This Memorandum of incorporation does not limit, restrict or vary the right of a shareholder of the Company -
 - a) to appoint 2 or more persons concurrently as proxies, as set out in section 58 (3) (a); or
 - b) to delegate the proxy's powers to another person, as set out in section 58 (3) (b).
- (2) The requirement that a shareholder must deliver to the Company a copy of the instrument appointing a proxy before that proxy may exercise the shareholder's rights at a shareholders meeting, as set out in section 58 (3) (c) is not varied by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (3) The authority of a shareholder's proxy to decide without direction from the shareholder whether to exercise, or abstain from exercising, any voting right of the shareholder, as set out in section 58 (7) is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.

Page 3 of 5





Memorandum of Incorporation

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

COR 15.1A

Registration Number:
Enterprise Name:

Member of the all group

3.4 Record date for exercise of shareholder rights

If, at any time, the Company's Board of Directors fails to determine a record date, as contemplated in section 59, the record date for the relevant matter is as determined in accordance with section 59 (3).

3.5 Shareholders meetings

- (1) The Company is not required to hold any shareholders meetings other than those specifically required by the Companies Act, 2008.
- (2) The right of the shareholders to requisition a meeting, as set out in section 61 (3), may be exercised by the holders of at least 10% of the voting rights entitled to be exercised in relation to the matter to be considered at the meeting.
- (3) The authority of the Company's Board of Directors to determine the location of any shareholders meeting, and the authority of the Company to hold any such meeting in the Republic or in any foreign country, as set out in section 61 (9) is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (4) The minimum number of days for the Company to deliver a notice of a shareholders meeting to the shareholders, is as provided for in section 62 (1).
- (5) The authority of the Company to conduct a meeting entirely by electronic communication, or to provide for participation in a meeting by electronic communication, as set out in section 63 is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (6) The quorum requirement for a shareholders meeting to begin, or for a matter to be considered are as set out in section 64 (1) without variation.
- (7) The time periods allowed in section 64 (4) and (5) apply to the Company without variation.
- (8) The authority of a meeting to continue to consider a matter, as set out in section 64 (9) is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.
- (9) The maximum period allowable for an adjournment of a shareholders meeting is as set out in section 64 (13), without variation.

3.6 Shareholders resolutions

- (1) For an ordinary resolution to be adopted at a shareholders meeting, it must be supported by the holders of at least 50% of the voting rights exercised on the resolution, as provided in section 65 (7).
- (2) For a special resolution to be adopted at a shareholders meeting, it must be supported by the holders of at least 75% of the voting rights exercised on the resolution, as provided in section 65 (9).
- (3) A special resolution adopted at a shareholders meeting is not required for a matter to be determined by the Company, except those matters set out in section 65 (11), or elsewhere in the Act.

Article 4 - Directors and Officers

4.1 Composition of the Board of Directors

- (1) The Board of Directors of the Company comprises the number of directors, and alternate directors shown on the cover sheet, each of whom is to be elected by the holders of the company's securities as contemplated in section 68.
- (2) The manner of electing directors of the Company is as set out in section 68 (2), and each elected director of the Company serves for an indefinite term, as contemplated in section 68 (1).

4.2 Authority of the Board of Directors

(1) The authority of the Company's Board of Directors to manage and direct the business and affairs of the Company, as



**Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Thursday, February 18, 2016 at 16:18**



Memorandum of Incorporation

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the SRI GROUP

COR 15.1A

Registration Number: [REDACTED]
Enterprise Name: [REDACTED]

set out in section 66 (1) is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.

- (2) If, at any time, the Company has only one director, as contemplated in section 57 (3), the authority of that director to act without notice or compliance with any other internal formalities, as set out in that section is not limited or restricted by this Memorandum of Incorporation.

4.3 Directors' Meetings

- (1) The right of the Company's directors to requisition a meeting of the Board, as set out in section 73 (1), may be exercised by at least 25% of the directors.
- (2) This Memorandum of Incorporation does not limit or restrict the authority of the Company's Board of Directors to -
- (a) conduct a meeting entirely by electronic communication, or to provide for participation in a meeting by electronic communication, as set out in section 73 (3); or
 - (b) determine the manner and form of providing notice of its meetings, as set out in section 73 (4); or
 - (c) proceed with a meeting despite a failure or defect in giving notice of the meeting, as set out in section 73 (5); or
 - (d) consider a matter other than at a meeting, as set out in section 74.

4.4 Directors compensation and financial assistance

This Memorandum of Incorporation does not limit the authority of the Company to -

- (a) pay remuneration of the Company's directors, in accordance with a special resolution approved by the Company's shareholders within the previous two years, as set out in section 66 (9) and (10);
- (b) advance expenses to a director, or indemnify a director, in respect of the defence of legal proceedings, as set out in section 78 (3);
- (c) indemnify a director in respect of liability, as set out in section 78 (5); or
- (d) purchase insurance to protect the Company, or a director, as set out in section 78 (6).





CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number	
Is supplier active?	Yes
Allow associates?	Yes
Supplier type	CIPC Company
Supplier sub-type	Private Company (Pty)(Ltd)
Legal name	MNE OAK
Identification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number
Government breakdown	Private Companies (Pty) (Ltd)

Business status	
Country of origin	
South African company/CC registration number	
Have Bank Account	Yes
Registration date	17 Feb 2016 00:00:00:000
Restricted Supplier	No
Restricted Director	No
Government Employee	No

In Business	
South Africa	
Yes	
17 Feb 2016 00:00:00:000	
No	
No	
No	

PREFERRED CONTACT

Contact type	Administration
Name(s)	
Identification type	South African Identification Number

Prefer communication via email	
Email address	
Cellphone number	

Yes	

PREFERRED ADDRESS

Address type	Postal
Address line 1	
Address line 2	
Suburb	
Province	

Municipality	
City	
Postal code	
Country	South Africa

South Africa	

PREFERRED ACCOUNT

Account type	Current Accounts
Bank	
Branch number	
Branch name	
Account number	

Account holder	
Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Is this a preferred account?	Yes
Edit date	25 May 2016 16:12:12:420
Is the identifier linked at the bank	Yes

Verification Succeeded	
Yes	
25 May 2016 16:12:12:420	
Yes	





CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

TAX	
Overall Tax Status	Tax Compliant
IncomeTaxNumber	
VAT number	
PAYE number	
SUPPLIER DIRECTOR/MEMBERS	
Is there any director whom is restricted?	No
SUPPLIER COMMODITIES	
Commodity family	Professional engineering services;
B-BBEE INFORMATION	
Certificate Type	B-BBEE Certificate
Status	Active
DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION	
Gender demographics available?	Yes
Military veteran demographics available?	No
Are you Registered with SARS?	Yes
Is this supplier a VAT vendor?	Yes
Last validation date	12 Mar 2025 08:51:00:000
Is there any director who is a government employee?	No
Certificate Issue Date	12 Jul 2024 00:00:00:000
Certificate Expiry Date	11 Jul 2025 00:00:00:000
Verification Status	Manual verification required
Youth demographics available?	No
Disabilities demographics available?	No

The CSD does not automatically verify foreign company registration number, international securities identification number, foreign identification numbers, foreign passport numbers, work permit numbers, foreign bank accounts, B-BBEE, demographic and accreditation information. Organs of State are required to manually verify this information with the applicable verification institutions as per their current policies and procedures.





CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: [I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.](#)
The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.

Tax

Tax Compliance Status

For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: [What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD difference from the tax clearance certificate?](#)

Tax Compliance Expiry Date

For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: [How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?](#)

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: [The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC. how can I rectify this?](#)

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: [Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?](#)

RESTRICTION

Restricted Supplier - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.

Restricted Director - A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help - [Am I restricted?](#)



**COMPANIES AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY COMMISSION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

CoR18.3 - Registration Certificate

Issue date: 18/05/2016
Print date: 18/05/2016
Customer code: [REDACTED]
Tracking number: [REDACTED]

CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD [REDACTED]

We have received an application from you dated 18/04/2016 to convert the close corporation CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (reference number 2004/018112/23) into a company.

The Company 'CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD' was successfully registered on our database on 18/05/2016. Your reference number will be [REDACTED]

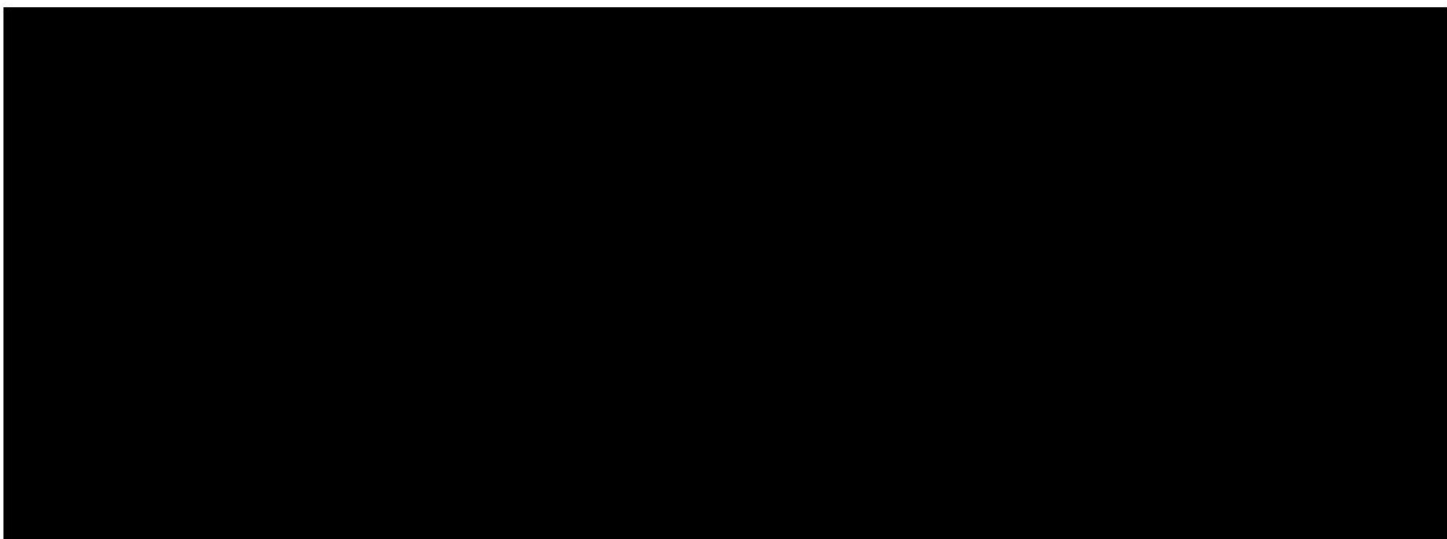
The lodged copy of this company's memorandum of incorporation has been accepted as a properly notarially certified copy and has accordingly been endorsed with the company registration particulars.

[REDACTED]
Acting Commissioner: CIPC
ELE

About this certificate

This Certificate is issued in terms of Schedule 2 of the Companies Act, 2008, and Regulation 18 of the Companies Regulations, 2011.

If the Commission has issued a Notice of a Potentially Contested Name in conjunction with the certificate, the company must serve that notice on each person identified in the Notice, and any such person has the right to challenge the use of the name, by the company.

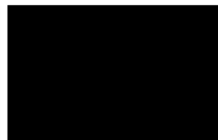


**Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Properties
Commission on Wednesday, May 18, 2016 01:23
Certificate of Registration**

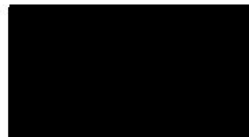


Registration number	[REDACTED]
Converted from Close Corporation	[REDACTED]
Enterprise Name	CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD
Enterprise Shortened Name	None provided.
Enterprise Translated Name	None provided.
Registration Date	18/05/2016
Business Start Date	18/05/2016
Enterprise Type	Private Company
Enterprise Status	In Business
Financial year end	February
Main Business/Main Object	NO RESTRICTIONS ON BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

Postal address



Address of registered office



The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa
P.O. Box 428, Pretoria, 0001, Republic of South Africa
Docex 256, Pretoria
Contact centre 086 100 2472
www.cipc.co.za



**Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Properties
Commission on Wednesday, May 18, 2016 01:23
Certificate of Confirmation**



Registration number

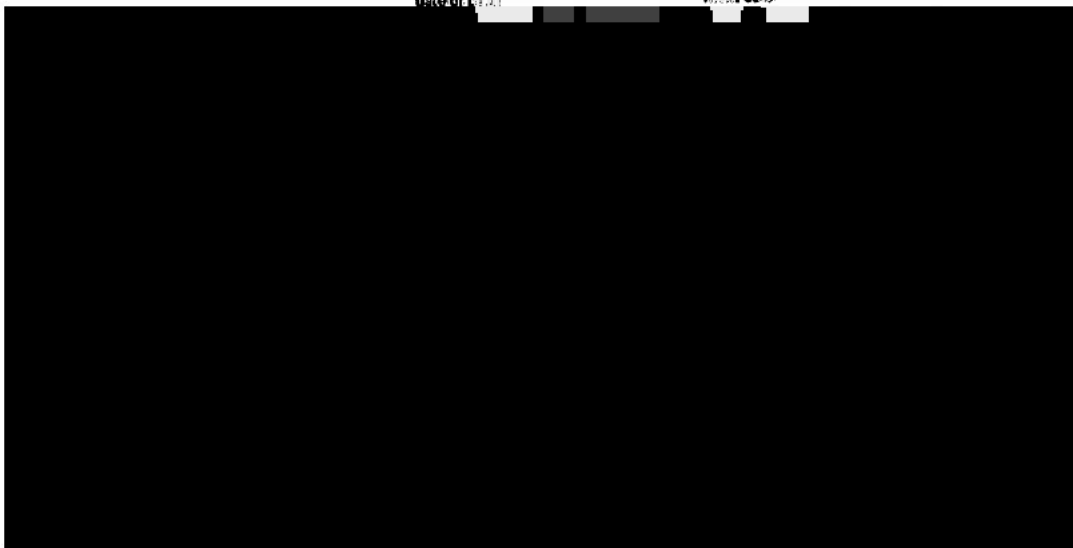


Enterprise Name

CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD

Active Directors / Officers:

Surname and first names	Status	ID number or date of birth	Director type	Appoint- ment date	Addresses
-------------------------	--------	-------------------------------	---------------	-----------------------	-----------



The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa

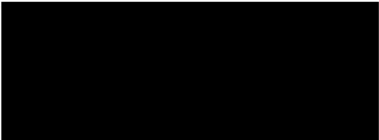
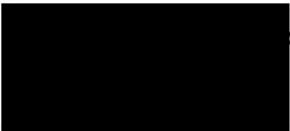


Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited

(Registration number: 2016/206284/07)

Financial Statements for the year ended 29 February 2024

General Information

Country of Incorporation and domicile	South Africa
Nature of business and principal activities	Performing health and safety audits
Directors	
Registered office	
Business address	
Postal address	
Reviewers	
Tax reference number	
Level of assurance	These financial statements have been independently reviewed in compliance with the applicable requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa.
Preparer	
Issued	04 June 2024

Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited

(Registration number: [REDACTED])

Financial Statements for the year ended 29 February 2024

Directors' Responsibilities and Approval

The directors are required by the Companies Act of South Africa, to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is their responsibility to ensure that the financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the company as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The directors acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the company and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the directors to meet these responsibilities, the board of directors sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or loss in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the company and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the company's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the company is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the company. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the company endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The directors are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or loss.

The directors have reviewed the company's cash flow forecast for the year to 28 February 2025 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that the company has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The independent reviewer is responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the company's financial statements. The financial statements have been examined by the company's independent reviewer and their report is presented on pages 5 - 6.

The financial statements set out on pages 7 - 26, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the board of directors on 04 June 2024 and were signed on its behalf by:

[REDACTED]

Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited

(Registration number: [REDACTED])
Financial Statements for the year ended 29 February 2024

Directors' Report

The directors have pleasure in submitting their report on the financial statements of Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited for the year ended 29 February 2024.

1. Nature of business

Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited was incorporated in South Africa with interests in the health and safety audits industry. The company operates in South Africa.

There have been no material changes to the nature of the company's business from the prior year.

2. Review of financial results and activities

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa. The accounting policies have been applied consistently compared to the prior year.

Full details of the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the company are set out in these financial statements.

3. Going concern

The directors believe that the company has adequate financial resources to continue in operation for the foreseeable future and accordingly the financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. The directors have satisfied themselves that the company is in a sound financial position and that it has access to sufficient borrowing facilities to meet its foreseeable cash requirements. The directors are not aware of any new material changes that may adversely impact the company. The directors are also not aware of any material non-compliance with statutory or regulatory requirements or of any pending changes to legislation which may affect the company.

4. Events after the reporting period

The directors are not aware of any material event which occurred after the reporting date and up to the date of this report.

5. Share capital

There have been no changes to the authorised or issued share capital during the year under review.

6. Dividends

The company's dividend policy is to consider an interim and a final dividend in respect of each financial year. At its discretion, the board of directors may consider a special dividend, where appropriate. Depending on the perceived need to retain funds for expansion or operating purposes, the board of directors may pass on the payment of dividends.

Ordinary dividends declared amounted to R320,000 (2023: R1,602,000). This resulted in dividend withholding tax of Rnil (2023: Rnil).

7. Directors

The directors in office at the date of this report are as follows:

Directors

[REDACTED]
There have been no changes to the directorate for the period under review.

8. Review

The financial statements are subject to an independent review and have been reviewed by Greanpan Accounting (Pty) Ltd.



Independent Reviewer's Report

To the Shareholders of Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited

We have reviewed the financial statements of Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited, set out on pages 7 to 23, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 29 February 2024 and the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

Directors' Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Independent Reviewer's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express a conclusion on these financial statements. We conducted our review in accordance with the International Standard on Review Engagements (ISRE) 2400 (Revised), Engagements to Review Historical Financial Statements (ISRE 2400 (Revised)). ISRE 2400 (Revised) requires us to conclude whether anything has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the financial statements, taken as a whole, are not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework. This Standard also requires us to comply with relevant ethical requirements.

A review of financial statements in accordance with ISRE 2400 (Revised) is a limited assurance engagement. The independent reviewer performs procedures, primarily consisting of making inquiries of management and others within the entity, as appropriate, and applying analytical procedures, and evaluates the evidence obtained.

The procedures performed in a review are substantially less than those performed in an audit conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing. Accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion on these financial statements.

Conclusion

Based on our review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that these financial statements do not give a true and fair view of the financial position of Cairnmead Industrial Consultants Proprietary Limited as at 29 February 2024, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa.

Supplementary Information

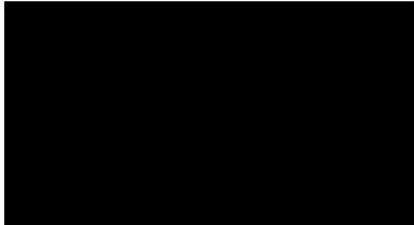
Without qualifying our conclusion, we draw attention to the fact that supplementary information set out on pages 24 - 26 does not form part of the annual financial statements and is presented as additional information. We have not reviewed these schedules and accordingly we do not express a conclusion on them.

Independent Reviewer's Report

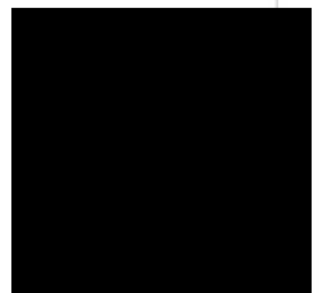
Other Reports Required by the Companies Act of South Africa

The financial statements include the Directors' Report as required by the Companies Act of South Africa. The directors are responsible for the Directors' Report. Our conclusion on the financial statements does not cover the Directors' Report and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our independent review of the financial statements, we have read the Directors' Report and, in doing so, considered whether the Directors' Report is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the independent review, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of the Directors' Report, we will report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.



04 June 2024
Pretoria



COR39 Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies and Intellectual Property Commission on Thursday, 20 March 2025 at 11:09



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the dtic group

COR39: Director Amendments

Registration Number: [REDACTED]

Enterprise Name: **CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD**

Date: **20/03/2025**

Our Reference: [REDACTED]

Customer Name: [REDACTED]

Email Address: [REDACTED]

RE: Amendment to Company Information

Registration Number: [REDACTED]

Enterprise Name: **CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD**

We have received a COR39 (Notice of change of company directors) from you dated **18/03/2025**

The following change was effected to Director:

[REDACTED]

DIRECTOR [REDACTED]

NO CHANGE

Yours truly

CIPC Commissioner

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

COR39 Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies and Intellectual Property Commission on Thursday, 20 March 2025 at 11:09



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the **dtic** group

COR39: Director Amendments

Registration Number:



Enterprise Name:

CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD

ENTERPRISE DETAILS

Registration Number:



Enterprise Name:

CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD

Registration Date:

18/05/2016

Business Start Date:

18/05/2016

Enterprise Type:

PRIVATE COMPANY

Enterprise Status:

IN BUSINESS

Financial Year End:

FEBRUARY

Main Business/Main Object:

NO RESTRICTIONS ON BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

Tax Number:



Address:

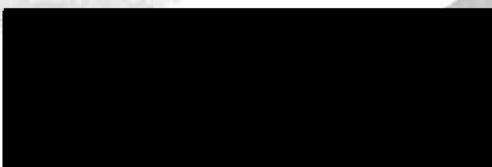
POSTAL ADDRESS



ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE



Location of Company Records:



COR39 Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies and Intellectual Property Commission on Thursday, 20 March 2025 at 11:09



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the **dtic** group

COR39: Director Amendments

Registration Number:

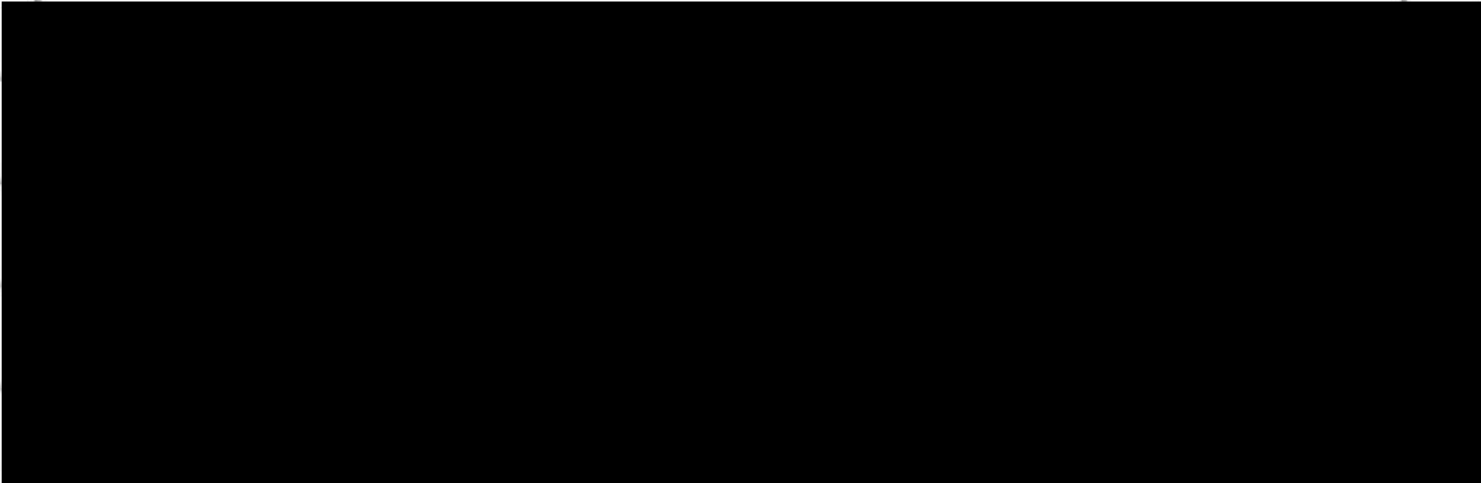


Enterprise Name:

CAIRNMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD

ACTIVE DIRECTORS/MEMBERS

Full Name	Director Type	ID Number/ Passport Number	Appointment Date	Address



Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Friday, January 28, 2022 at 0:09



Address Change for Companies and Close Corporations

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the dti group

COR 21.1

Registration Number: [REDACTED]
Enterprise Name: CAIRMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Registration Number: [REDACTED]
Enterprise Name: CAIRMEAD INDUSTRIAL CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD
Enterprise Shortened Name:
Enterprise Translated Name:
Registration Date: 18/06/2016
Business Start Date: 18/06/2016
Enterprise Type: Private Company
Enterprise Status: In Business
Financial Year End: February

Addresses

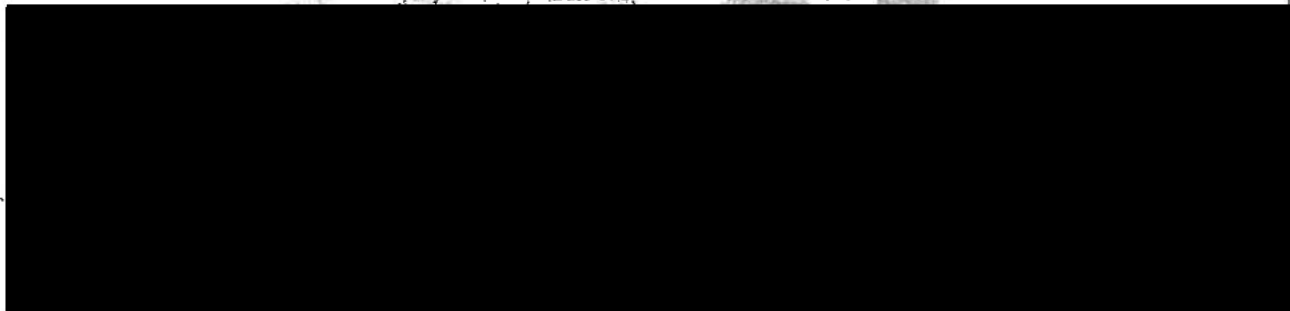
POSTAL ADDRESS

ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE



ACTIVE MEMBERS / DIRECTORS

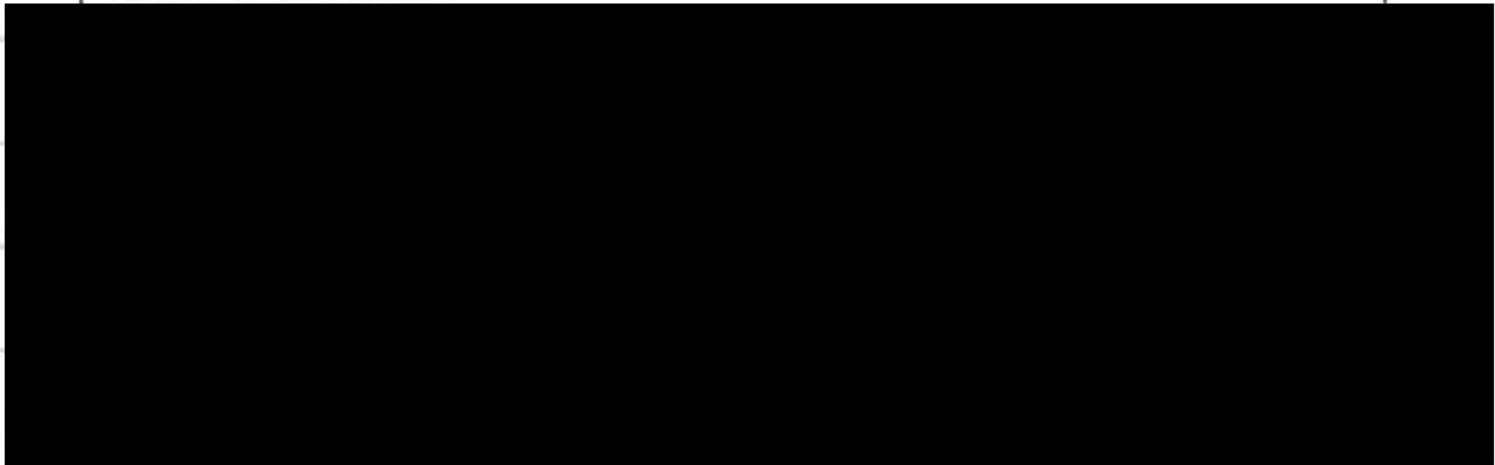
Surname and First Names	Type	ID Number / Date of Birth	Contrib. (R)	Interest (%)	Appoint. Date	Address
-------------------------	------	------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------	---------



AUDITOR DETAILS

Auditor Name	Type	Status	Appointment Date	Resignation Date	Email Address
--------------	------	--------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------

Profession Number:



SCHEDULE 25: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)

Example only.

SCHEDULE 26: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER

Not applicable to this tender.

